# EdgeFast BT PAL Documentation

# CONTENTS:

# BLUETOOTH

## 1.1 Scope

This document contains the descriptions of BLE and BR/EDR. Please ignore the BR/EDR part if the board doesn't support BR/EDR. Please check whether the board support BR/EDR based on the board package (<package>/boards/<board>/edgefast_bluetooth_examples).

## 1.2 Start Reading

In edgefast bluetooth stack, features are controlled by macros defined or configured in "app_config.h", so that the related features can be disabled or enabled.

### 1.2.1 Pairing and Bonding

Some macros can be configured to enable or disable "pairinig and bonding" feature in edgefast bluetooth stack. The macro "CONFIG_BT_SMP" configs whether the stack supports SMP. When the macro is set to 1, SMP is enabled, otherwise disabled. It is advised that these three related macros should be configured as follows:

**Case1 when "CONFIG_BT_SMP" is set to 1:**

CONFIG_BT_CONN_DISABLE_SECURITY=0;

CONFIG_BT_SETTINGS=1;

CONFIG_BT_HFP_HF=1.

**Case2 when "CONFIG_BT_SMP" is set to 0:**

CONFIG_BT_CONN_DISABLE_SECURITY=1;

CONFIG_BT_SETTINGS=0;

CONFIG_BT_HFP_HF=0.

### 1.2.2 Data Length and PHY Update Procedures

The data length and PHY update procedures should not be performed in the context of the connection callback. The data length and PHY update procedures could be performed in application task context after the connection is established.

The suggested process are as follows:

1. In connection callback, send the connection established event to the application task.

2. When the connection established event flag is set, perform the data length and phy update procedures in the application task.

## 1.3 Connection Management

The Zephyr Bluetooth stack uses an abstraction called `bt_conn` to represent connections to other devices. The internals of this struct are not exposed to the application, but a limited amount of information (such as the remote address) can be acquired using the `bt_conn_get_info()` API. Connection objects are reference counted, and the application is expected to use the `bt_conn_ref()` API whenever storing a connection pointer for a longer period of time, since this ensures that the object remains valid (even if the connection would get disconnected). Similarly the `bt_conn_unref()` API is to be used when releasing a reference to a connection.

An application may track connections by registering a `bt_conn_cb` struct using the `bt_conn_cb_register()` API. This struct lets the application define callbacks for connection & disconnection events, as well as other events related to a connection such as a change in the security level or the connection parameters. When acting as a central the application will also get hold of the connection object through the return value of the `bt_conn_create_le()` API.

### 1.3.1 API Reference

*group* `bt_conn`

> Connection management.

#### Defines

`BT_LE_CONN_PARAM_INIT`(int_min, int_max, lat, to)

> Initialize connection parameters.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - `int_min` – Minimum Connection Interval (N * 1.25 ms)
> > - `int_max` – Maximum Connection Interval (N * 1.25 ms)
> > - `lat` – Connection Latency
> > - `to` – Supervision Timeout (N * 10 ms)

`BT_LE_CONN_PARAM`(int_min, int_max, lat, to)

> Helper to declare connection parameters inline
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - `int_min` – Minimum Connection Interval (N * 1.25 ms)
> > - `int_max` – Maximum Connection Interval (N * 1.25 ms)
> > - `lat` – Connection Latency

- **to** – Supervision Timeout (N * 10 ms)

**BT_LE_CONN_PARAM_DEFAULT**

    Default LE connection parameters: Connection Interval: 30-50 ms Latency: 0 Timeout: 4 s

**BT_CONN_LE_PHY_PARAM_INIT**(_pref_tx_phy, _pref_rx_phy)

    Initialize PHY parameters

        **Parameters**

- **_pref_tx_phy** – Bitmask of preferred transmit PHYs.

- **_pref_rx_phy** – Bitmask of preferred receive PHYs.

**BT_CONN_LE_PHY_PARAM**(_pref_tx_phy, _pref_rx_phy)

    Helper to declare PHY parameters inline

        **Parameters**

- **_pref_tx_phy** – Bitmask of preferred transmit PHYs.

- **_pref_rx_phy** – Bitmask of preferred receive PHYs.

**BT_CONN_LE_PHY_PARAM_1M**

    Only LE 1M PHY

**BT_CONN_LE_PHY_PARAM_2M**

    Only LE 2M PHY

**BT_CONN_LE_PHY_PARAM_CODED**

    Only LE Coded PHY.

**BT_CONN_LE_PHY_PARAM_ALL**

    All LE PHYs.

**BT_CONN_LE_DATA_LEN_PARAM_INIT**(_tx_max_len, _tx_max_time)

    Initialize transmit data length parameters

        **Parameters**

- **_tx_max_len** – Maximum Link Layer transmission payload size in bytes.

- **_tx_max_time** – Maximum Link Layer transmission payload time in us.

**BT_CONN_LE_DATA_LEN_PARAM**(_tx_max_len, _tx_max_time)

    Helper to declare transmit data length parameters inline

        **Parameters**

- **_tx_max_len** – Maximum Link Layer transmission payload size in bytes.

- **_tx_max_time** – Maximum Link Layer transmission payload time in us.

**BT_LE_DATA_LEN_PARAM_DEFAULT**

    Default LE data length parameters.

**BT_LE_DATA_LEN_PARAM_MAX**

> Maximum LE data length parameters.

**BT_CONN_INTERVAL_TO_MS**(interval)

**BT_CONN_ROLE_MASTER**

> Connection role (central or peripheral)

**BT_CONN_ROLE_SLAVE**

**BT_CONN_LE_CREATE_PARAM_INIT**(_options, _interval, _window)

> Initialize create connection parameters.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_options** – Create connection options.
> >
> > - **_interval** – Create connection scan interval (N * 0.625 ms).
> >
> > - **_window** – Create connection scan window (N * 0.625 ms).

**BT_CONN_LE_CREATE_PARAM**(_options, _interval, _window)

> Helper to declare create connection parameters inline
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_options** – Create connection options.
> >
> > - **_interval** – Create connection scan interval (N * 0.625 ms).
> >
> > - **_window** – Create connection scan window (N * 0.625 ms).

**BT_CONN_LE_CREATE_CONN**

> Default LE create connection parameters. Scan continuously by setting scan interval equal to scan window.

**BT_CONN_LE_CREATE_CONN_AUTO**

> Default LE create connection using filter accept list parameters. Scan window: 30 ms. Scan interval: 60 ms.

**BT_CONN_CB_DEFINE**(_name)

> Register a callback structure for connection events.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_name** – Name of callback structure.

**BT_PASSKEY_INVALID**

> Special passkey value that can be used to disable a previously set fixed passkey.

**BT_BR_CONN_PARAM_INIT**(role_switch)

> Initialize BR/EDR connection parameters.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **role_switch** – True if role switch is allowed

**BT_BR_CONN_PARAM**(role_switch)

> Helper to declare BR/EDR connection parameters inline
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **role_switch** – True if role switch is allowed

**BT_BR_CONN_PARAM_DEFAULT**

> Default BR/EDR connection parameters: Role switch allowed

## Typedefs

typedef enum *_bt_security* **bt_security_t**

## Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

> Connection PHY options
>
> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_PHY_OPT_NONE**
>
> > Convenience value when no options are specified.
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_PHY_OPT_CODED_S2**
>
> > LE Coded using S=2 coding preferred when transmitting.
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_PHY_OPT_CODED_S8**
>
> > LE Coded using S=8 coding preferred when transmitting.

enum **[anonymous]**

> Connection Type
>
> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_TYPE_LE**
>
> > LE Connection Type
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_TYPE_BR**
>
> > BR/EDR Connection Type
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_TYPE_SCO**
>
> > SCO Connection Type
>
> enumerator **BT_CONN_TYPE_ISO**
>
> > ISO Connection Type

enumerator **BT_CONN_TYPE_ALL**

All Connection Type

enum **[anonymous]**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_CONN_ROLE_CENTRAL**

enumerator **BT_CONN_ROLE_PERIPHERAL**

enum **bt_conn_state**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_CONN_STATE_DISCONNECTED**

Channel disconnected

enumerator **BT_CONN_STATE_CONNECTING**

Channel in connecting state

enumerator **BT_CONN_STATE_CONNECTED**

Channel connected and ready for upper layer traffic on it

enumerator **BT_CONN_STATE_DISCONNECTING**

Channel in disconnecting state

enum **_bt_security**

Security level.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_L0**

Level 0: Only for BR/EDR special cases, like SDP

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_L1**

Level 1: No encryption and no authentication.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_L2**

Level 2: Encryption and no authentication (no MITM).

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_L3**

Level 3: Encryption and authentication (MITM).

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_L4**

Level 4: Authenticated Secure Connections and 128-bit key.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_FORCE_PAIR**

> Bit to force new pairing procedure, bit-wise OR with requested security level.

enum **bt_security_flag**

Security Info Flags.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_FLAG_SC**

> Paired with Secure Connections.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_FLAG_OOB**

> Paired with Out of Band method.

enum **bt_conn_le_tx_power_phy**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_TX_POWER_PHY_NONE**

> Convenience macro for when no PHY is set.

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_TX_POWER_PHY_1M**

> LE 1M PHY

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_TX_POWER_PHY_2M**

> LE 2M PHY

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_TX_POWER_PHY_CODED_S8**

> LE Coded PHY using S=8 coding.

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_TX_POWER_PHY_CODED_S2**

> LE Coded PHY using S=2 coding.

enum **[anonymous]**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_OPT_NONE**

> Convenience value when no options are specified.

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_OPT_CODED**

> Enable LE Coded PHY.

> > Enable scanning on the LE Coded PHY.

enumerator **BT_CONN_LE_OPT_NO_1M**

> Disable LE 1M PHY.

---

> Disable scanning on the LE 1M PHY.
>
> @note Requires @ref BT_CONN_LE_OPT_CODED.

enum **bt_security_err**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_SUCCESS**
Security procedure successful.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_AUTH_FAIL**
Authentication failed.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_PIN_OR_KEY_MISSING**
PIN or encryption key is missing.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_OOB_NOT_AVAILABLE**
OOB data is not available.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_AUTH_REQUIREMENT**
The requested security level could not be reached.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_PAIR_NOT_SUPPORTED**
Pairing is not supported

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_PAIR_NOT_ALLOWED**
Pairing is not allowed.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_INVALID_PARAM**
Invalid parameters.

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_KEY_REJECTED**
Distributed Key Rejected

enumerator **BT_SECURITY_ERR_UNSPECIFIED**
Pairing failed but the exact reason could not be specified.

## Functions

struct bt_conn ***bt_conn_ref**(struct bt_conn *conn)
Increment a connection's reference count.

Increment the reference count of a connection object.

---

**Note:** Will return NULL if the reference count is zero.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **conn** – Connection object.
>
> **Returns**
> > Connection object with incremented reference count, or NULL if the reference count is zero.

void **bt_conn_unref**(struct bt_conn *conn)

> Decrement a connection's reference count.
>
> Decrement the reference count of a connection object.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.

void **bt_conn_foreach**(int type, void (*func)(struct bt_conn *conn, void *data), void *data)

> Iterate through all existing connections.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **type** – Connection Type
> > >
> > > • **func** – Function to call for each connection.
> > >
> > > • **data** – Data to pass to the callback function.

struct bt_conn ***bt_conn_lookup_addr_le**(uint8_t id, const *bt_addr_le_t* *peer)

> Look up an existing connection by address.
>
> Look up an existing connection based on the remote address.
>
> The caller gets a new reference to the connection object which must be released with *bt_conn_unref()* once done using the object.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **id** – Local identity (in most cases BT_ID_DEFAULT).
> > >
> > > • **peer** – Remote address.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > Connection object or NULL if not found.

const *bt_addr_le_t* ***bt_conn_get_dst**(const struct bt_conn *conn)

> Get destination (peer) address of a connection.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > Destination address.

const *bt_addr_t* ***bt_conn_get_dst_br**(const struct bt_conn *conn)

> Get destination (peer) address of a BR connection.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > Destination address.

uint8_t **bt_conn_index**(const struct bt_conn *conn)

> Get array index of a connection.
>
> This function is used to map bt_conn to index of an array of connections. The array has CONFIG_BT_MAX_CONN elements.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Index of the connection object. The range of the returned value is 0..CONFIG_BT_MAX_CONN-1

int **bt_conn_get_info**(const struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_conn_info* *info)

> Get connection info.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **info** – Connection info object.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_conn_get_remote_info**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_conn_remote_info* *remote_info)

> Get connection info for the remote device.
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** In order to retrieve the remote version (version, manufacturer and subversion) @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_REMOTE_VERSION} must be enabled
>
> ---
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** The remote information is exchanged directly after the connection has been established. The application can be notified about when the remote information is available through the remote_info_available callback.
>
> ---
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **remote_info** – Connection remote info object.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > -EBUSY The remote information is not yet available.

int **bt_conn_le_get_tx_power_level**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_conn_le_tx_power* *tx_power_level)

> Get connection transmit power level.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **tx_power_level** – Transmit power level descriptor.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

> **Returns**
>> -ENOBUFS HCI command buffer is not available.

int **bt_conn_le_param_update**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_le_conn_param* *param)

> Update the connection parameters.
>
> If the local device is in the peripheral role then updating the connection parameters will be delayed. This delay can be configured by through the @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_CONN_PARAM_UPDATE_TIMEOUT} option.
>
>> **Parameters**
>>
>> - **conn** – Connection object.
>>
>> - **param** – Updated connection parameters.
>>
>> **Returns**
>>> Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_conn_le_data_len_update**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_conn_le_data_len_param* *param)

> Update the connection transmit data length parameters.
>
>> **Parameters**
>>
>> - **conn** – Connection object.
>>
>> - **param** – Updated data length parameters.
>>
>> **Returns**
>>> Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_conn_le_phy_update**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_conn_le_phy_param* *param)

> Update the connection PHY parameters.
>
> Update the preferred transmit and receive PHYs of the connection. Use *BT_GAP_LE_PHY_NONE* to indicate no preference.
>
>> **Parameters**
>>
>> - **conn** – Connection object.
>>
>> - **param** – Updated connection parameters.
>>
>> **Returns**
>>> Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_conn_disconnect**(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t reason)

> Disconnect from a remote device or cancel pending connection.
>
> Disconnect an active connection with the specified reason code or cancel pending outgoing connection.
>
> The disconnect reason for a normal disconnect should be: BT_HCI_ERR_REMOTE_USER_TERM_CONN.
>
> The following disconnect reasons are accepted:
>
> - BT_HCI_ERR_AUTH_FAIL
>
> - BT_HCI_ERR_REMOTE_USER_TERM_CONN
>
> - BT_HCI_ERR_REMOTE_LOW_RESOURCES
>
> - BT_HCI_ERR_REMOTE_POWER_OFF
>
> - BT_HCI_ERR_UNSUPP_REMOTE_FEATURE
>
> - BT_HCI_ERR_PAIRING_NOT_SUPPORTED

---

- BT_HCI_ERR_UNACCEPT_CONN_PARAM

   **Parameters**

   - **conn** – Connection to disconnect.

   - **reason** – Reason code for the disconnection.

   **Returns**

   Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_conn_le_create**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*peer, const struct *bt_conn_le_create_param* \*create_param,
const struct *bt_le_conn_param* \*conn_param, struct bt_conn \*\*conn)

   Initiate an LE connection to a remote device.

   Allows initiate new LE link to remote peer using its address.

   The caller gets a new reference to the connection object which must be released with *bt_conn_unref()* once
   done using the object.

   This uses the General Connection Establishment procedure.

   The application must disable explicit scanning before initiating a new LE connection.

   When @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} enabled and `peer` is an identity address from a local bond,
   this API will connect to an advertisement with either:

   - the address being an RPA resolved from the IRK obtained during bonding.

   - the passed identity address, if the local identity is not in Network Privacy Mode.

   **Parameters**

   - **peer** – **[in]** Remote address.

   - **create_param** – **[in]** Create connection parameters.

   - **conn_param** – **[in]** Initial connection parameters.

   - **conn** – **[out]** Valid connection object on success.

   **Returns**

   Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_conn_le_create_auto**(const struct *bt_conn_le_create_param* \*create_param, const struct
*bt_le_conn_param* \*conn_param)

   Automatically connect to remote devices in the filter accept list..

   This uses the Auto Connection Establishment procedure. The procedure will continue until a single connec-
   tion is established or the procedure is stopped through *bt_conn_create_auto_stop*. To establish connections
   to all devices in the the filter accept list the procedure should be started again in the connected callback after
   a new connection has been established.

   **Parameters**

   - **create_param** – Create connection parameters

   - **conn_param** – Initial connection parameters.

   **Returns**

   Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

   **Returns**

   -ENOMEM No free connection object available.

int **bt_conn_create_auto_stop**(void)

> Stop automatic connect creation.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_le_set_auto_conn**(const *bt_addr_le_t* *addr, const struct *bt_le_conn_param* *param)

> Automatically connect to remote device if it's in range.
>
> This function enables/disables automatic connection initiation. Every time the device loses the connection with peer, this connection will be re-established if connectable advertisement from peer is received.
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** Auto connect is disabled during explicit scanning.
>
> ---
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **addr** – Remote Bluetooth address.
> > >
> > > • **param** – If non-NULL, auto connect is enabled with the given parameters. If NULL, auto connect is disabled.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or error code otherwise.

int **bt_conn_set_security**(struct bt_conn *conn, *bt_security_t* sec)

> Set security level for a connection.
>
> This function enable security (encryption) for a connection. If the device has bond information for the peer with sufficiently strong key encryption will be enabled. If the connection is already encrypted with sufficiently strong key this function does nothing.
>
> If the device has no bond information for the peer and is not already paired then the pairing procedure will be initiated. If the device has bond information or is already paired and the keys are too weak then the pairing procedure will be initiated.
>
> This function may return error if required level of security is not possible to achieve due to local or remote device limitation (e.g., input output capabilities), or if the maximum number of paired devices has been reached.
>
> This function may return error if the pairing procedure has already been initiated by the local device or the peer device.
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** When @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SMP_SC_ONLY} is enabled then the security level will always be level 4.
>
> ---
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** When @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SMP_OOB_LEGACY_PAIR_ONLY} is enabled then the security level will always be level 3.
>
> ---
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **sec** – Requested security level.

**Returns**

0 on success or negative error

*bt_security_t* **bt_conn_get_security**(const struct bt_conn *conn)

Get security level for a connection.

**Returns**

Connection security level

uint8_t **bt_conn_enc_key_size**(const struct bt_conn *conn)

Get encryption key size.

This function gets encryption key size. If there is no security (encryption) enabled 0 will be returned.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Existing connection object.

**Returns**

Encryption key size.

void **bt_conn_cb_register**(struct *bt_conn_cb* *cb)

Register connection callbacks.

Register callbacks to monitor the state of connections.

**Parameters**

- **cb** – Callback struct. Must point to memory that remains valid.

void **bt_set_bondable**(bool enable)

Enable/disable bonding.

Set/clear the Bonding flag in the Authentication Requirements of SMP Pairing Request/Response data. The initial value of this flag depends on BT_BONDABLE Kconfig setting. For the vast majority of applications calling this function shouldn't be needed.

**Parameters**

- **enable** – Value allowing/disallowing to be bondable.

void **bt_set_oob_data_flag**(bool enable)

Allow/disallow remote OOB data to be used for pairing.

Set/clear the OOB data flag for SMP Pairing Request/Response data. The initial value of this flag depends on BT_OOB_DATA_PRESENT Kconfig setting.

**Parameters**

- **enable** – Value allowing/disallowing remote OOB data.

int **bt_le_oob_set_legacy_tk**(struct bt_conn *conn, const uint8_t *tk)

Set OOB Temporary Key to be used for pairing.

This function allows to set OOB data for the LE legacy pairing procedure. The function should only be called in response to the oob_data_request() callback provided that the legacy method is user pairing.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object

- **tk** – Pointer to 16 byte long TK array

**Returns**

Zero on success or -EINVAL if NULL

int **bt_le_oob_set_sc_data**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_le_oob_sc_data* *oobd_local, const struct *bt_le_oob_sc_data* *oobd_remote)

Set OOB data during LE Secure Connections (SC) pairing procedure.

This function allows to set OOB data during the LE SC pairing procedure. The function should only be called in response to the oob_data_request() callback provided that LE SC method is used for pairing.

The user should submit OOB data according to the information received in the callback. This may yield three different configurations: with only local OOB data present, with only remote OOB data present or with both local and remote OOB data present.

> **Parameters**
> - **conn** – Connection object
> - **oobd_local** – Local OOB data or NULL if not present
> - **oobd_remote** – Remote OOB data or NULL if not present
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_le_oob_get_sc_data**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_le_oob_sc_data* **oobd_local, const struct *bt_le_oob_sc_data* **oobd_remote)

Get OOB data used for LE Secure Connections (SC) pairing procedure.

This function allows to get OOB data during the LE SC pairing procedure that were set by the *bt_le_oob_set_sc_data()* API.

---

**Note:** The OOB data will only be available as long as the connection object associated with it is valid.

---

> **Parameters**
> - **conn** – Connection object
> - **oobd_local** – Local OOB data or NULL if not set
> - **oobd_remote** – Remote OOB data or NULL if not set
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_passkey_set**(unsigned int passkey)

Set a fixed passkey to be used for pairing.

This API is only available when the CONFIG_BT_FIXED_PASSKEY configuration option has been enabled.

Sets a fixed passkey to be used for pairing. If set, the pairing_confirm() callback will be called for all incoming pairings.

> **Parameters**
> - **passkey** – A valid passkey (0 - 999999) or BT_PASSKEY_INVALID to disable a previously set fixed passkey.
>
> **Returns**
> 0 on success or a negative error code on failure.

---

int **bt_conn_auth_cb_register**(const struct *bt_conn_auth_cb* *cb)

> Register authentication callbacks.
>
> Register callbacks to handle authenticated pairing. Passing NULL unregisters a previous callbacks structure.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **cb** – Callback struct.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_cb_overlay**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_conn_auth_cb* *cb)

> Overlay authentication callbacks used for a given connection.
>
> This function can be used only for Bluetooth LE connections. The @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SMP} must be enabled for this function.
>
> The authentication callbacks for a given connection cannot be overlaid if security procedures in the SMP module have already started. This function can be called only once per connection.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **cb** – Callback struct.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_info_cb_register**(struct *bt_conn_auth_info_cb* *cb)

> Register authentication information callbacks.
>
> Register callbacks to get authenticated pairing information. Multiple registrations can be done.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **cb** – Callback struct.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_info_cb_unregister**(struct *bt_conn_auth_info_cb* *cb)

> Unregister authentication information callbacks.
>
> Unregister callbacks to stop getting authenticated pairing information.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **cb** – Callback struct.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_passkey_entry**(struct bt_conn *conn, unsigned int passkey)

> Reply with entered passkey.
>
> This function should be called only after passkey_entry callback from *bt_conn_auth_cb* structure was called.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **passkey** – Entered passkey.

**Returns**

Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_cancel**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Cancel ongoing authenticated pairing.

This function allows to cancel ongoing authenticated pairing.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_passkey_confirm**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Reply if passkey was confirmed to match by user.

This function should be called only after passkey_confirm callback from *bt_conn_auth_cb* structure was called.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_pairing_confirm**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Reply if incoming pairing was confirmed by user.

This function should be called only after pairing_confirm callback from *bt_conn_auth_cb* structure was called if user confirmed incoming pairing.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

int **bt_conn_auth_pincode_entry**(struct bt_conn *conn, const char *pin)

Reply with entered PIN code.

This function should be called only after PIN code callback from *bt_conn_auth_cb* structure was called. It's for legacy 2.0 devices.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **pin** – Entered PIN code.

**Returns**

Zero on success or negative error code otherwise

struct bt_conn ***bt_conn_create_br**(const *bt_addr_t* *peer, const struct *bt_br_conn_param* *param)

Initiate an BR/EDR connection to a remote device.

Allows initiate new BR/EDR link to remote peer using its address.

The caller gets a new reference to the connection object which must be released with *bt_conn_unref()* once done using the object.

**Parameters**

---

- **peer** – Remote address.

- **param** – Initial connection parameters.

**Returns**

Valid connection object on success or NULL otherwise.

struct bt_conn ***bt_conn_create_sco**(const *bt_addr_t* *peer)

Initiate an SCO connection to a remote device.

Allows initiate new SCO link to remote peer using its address.

The caller gets a new reference to the connection object which must be released with *bt_conn_unref()* once done using the object.

**Parameters**

- **peer** – Remote address.

**Returns**

Valid connection object on success or NULL otherwise.

struct **bt_le_conn_param**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection parameters for LE connections

struct **bt_conn_le_phy_info**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection PHY information for LE connections

### Public Members

uint8_t **rx_phy**

Connection transmit PHY

struct **bt_conn_le_phy_param**

*#include <conn.h>* Preferred PHY parameters for LE connections

### Public Members

uint8_t **pref_tx_phy**

Connection PHY options.

uint8_t **pref_rx_phy**

Bitmask of preferred transmit PHYs

struct **bt_conn_le_data_len_info**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection data length information for LE connections

**Public Members**

uint16_t **tx_max_len**

Maximum Link Layer transmission payload size in bytes.

uint16_t **tx_max_time**

Maximum Link Layer transmission payload time in us.

uint16_t **rx_max_len**

Maximum Link Layer reception payload size in bytes.

uint16_t **rx_max_time**

Maximum Link Layer reception payload time in us.

struct **bt_conn_le_data_len_param**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection data length parameters for LE connections

**Public Members**

uint16_t **tx_max_len**

Maximum Link Layer transmission payload size in bytes.

uint16_t **tx_max_time**

Maximum Link Layer transmission payload time in us.

struct **bt_conn_le_info**

*#include <conn.h>* LE Connection Info Structure

**Public Members**

const *bt_addr_le_t* *\***src**

Source (Local) Identity Address

const *bt_addr_le_t* *\***dst**

Destination (Remote) Identity Address or remote Resolvable Private Address (RPA) before identity has been resolved.

const *bt_addr_le_t* *\***local**

Local device address used during connection setup.

const *bt_addr_le_t* *\***remote**

Remote device address used during connection setup.

uint16_t `latency`

    Connection interval

uint16_t `timeout`

    Connection peripheral latency

const struct *bt_conn_le_phy_info* \*`phy`

    Connection supervision timeout

struct `bt_conn_br_info`

    *#include <conn.h>* BR/EDR Connection Info Structure

struct `bt_security_info`

    *#include <conn.h>* Security Info Structure.

### Public Members

*bt_security_t* `level`

    Security Level.

uint8_t `enc_key_size`

    Encryption Key Size.

enum *bt_security_flag* `flags`

    Flags.

struct `bt_conn_info`

    *#include <conn.h>* Connection Info Structure

### Public Members

uint8_t `type`

    Connection Type.

uint8_t `role`

    Connection Role.

uint8_t `id`

    Which local identity the connection was created with

union *bt_conn_info*.[anonymous] `[anonymous]`

    Connection Type specific Info.

enum *bt_conn_state* **state**

Connection state.

struct *bt_security_info* **security**

Security specific info.

struct **bt_conn_le_remote_info**

*#include <conn.h>* LE Connection Remote Info Structure

### Public Members

const uint8_t ***features**

Remote LE feature set (bitmask).

struct **bt_conn_br_remote_info**

*#include <conn.h>* BR/EDR Connection Remote Info structure

### Public Members

const uint8_t ***features**

Remote feature set (pages of bitmasks).

uint8_t **num_pages**

Number of pages in the remote feature set.

struct **bt_conn_remote_info**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection Remote Info Structure.

---

**Note:** The version, manufacturer and subversion fields will only contain valid data if @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_REMOTE_VERSION} is enabled.

---

### Public Members

uint8_t **type**

Connection Type

uint8_t **version**

Remote Link Layer version

uint16_t **manufacturer**

Remote manufacturer identifier

uint16_t **subversion**

> Per-manufacturer unique revision

struct **bt_conn_le_tx_power**

> *#include <conn.h>* LE Transmit Power Level Structure

### Public Members

uint8_t **phy**

> Input: 1M, 2M, Coded S2 or Coded S8

int8_t **current_level**

> Output: current transmit power level

int8_t **max_level**

> Output: maximum transmit power level

struct **bt_conn_le_create_param**

> *#include <conn.h>*

### Public Members

uint32_t **options**

> Bit-field of create connection options.

uint16_t **interval**

> Scan interval (N * 0.625 ms)

uint16_t **window**

> Scan window (N * 0.625 ms)

uint16_t **interval_coded**

> Scan interval LE Coded PHY (N * 0.625 MS)
>
> Set zero to use same as LE 1M PHY scan interval

uint16_t **window_coded**

> Scan window LE Coded PHY (N * 0.625 MS)
>
> Set zero to use same as LE 1M PHY scan window.

uint16_t **timeout**

> Connection initiation timeout (N * 10 MS)
>
> Set zero to use the default @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_CREATE_CONN_TIMEOUT} timeout.

---

**Note:** Unused in *bt_conn_le_create_auto*

---

struct **bt_conn_cb**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection callback structure.

This structure is used for tracking the state of a connection. It is registered with the help of the *bt_conn_cb_register()* API. It's permissible to register multiple instances of this *bt_conn_cb* type, in case different modules of an application are interested in tracking the connection state. If a callback is not of interest for an instance, it may be set to NULL and will as a consequence not be used for that instance.

### Public Members

void (*\**connected**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t err)

A new connection has been established.

This callback notifies the application of a new connection. In case the err parameter is non-zero it means that the connection establishment failed.

`err` can mean either of the following:
- BT_HCI_ERR_UNKNOWN_CONN_ID Creating the connection started by *bt_conn_le_create* was canceled either by the user through *bt_conn_disconnect* or by the timeout in the host through *bt_conn_le_create_param* timeout parameter, which defaults to @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_CREATE_CONN_TIMEOUT} seconds.
- `BT_HCI_ERR_ADV_TIMEOUT` High duty cycle directed connectable advertiser started by *bt_le_adv_start* failed to be connected within the timeout.

---

**Note:** If the connection was established from an advertising set then the advertising set cannot be restarted directly from this callback. Instead use the connected callback of the advertising set.

---

**Param conn**
New connection object.
**Param err**
HCI error. Zero for success, non-zero otherwise.

void (*\**disconnected**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t reason)

A connection has been disconnected.

This callback notifies the application that a connection has been disconnected.

When this callback is called the stack still has one reference to the connection object. If the application in this callback tries to start either a connectable advertiser or create a new connection this might fail because there are no free connection objects available. To avoid this issue it is recommended to either start connectable advertise or create a new connection using k_work_submit or increase @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_MAX_CONN}.
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param reason**
BT_HCI_ERR_* reason for the disconnection.

bool (*\**le_param_req**)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_le_conn_param* *param)

LE connection parameter update request.

---

This callback notifies the application that a remote device is requesting to update the connection parameters. The application accepts the parameters by returning true, or rejects them by returning false. Before accepting, the application may also adjust the parameters to better suit its needs.

It is recommended for an application to have just one of these callbacks for simplicity. However, if an application registers multiple it needs to manage the potentially different requirements for each callback. Each callback gets the parameters as returned by previous callbacks, i.e. they are not necessarily the same ones as the remote originally sent.

If the application does not have this callback then the default is to accept the parameters.

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object.
>
> **Param param**
>> Proposed connection parameters.
>
> **Return**
>> true to accept the parameters, or false to reject them.

void (*__le_param_updated__)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint16_t interval, uint16_t latency, uint16_t timeout)

The parameters for an LE connection have been updated.

This callback notifies the application that the connection parameters for an LE connection have been updated.

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object.
>
> **Param interval**
>> Connection interval.
>
> **Param latency**
>> Connection latency.
>
> **Param timeout**
>> Connection supervision timeout.

void (*__identity_resolved__)(struct bt_conn *conn, const *bt_addr_le_t* *rpa, const *bt_addr_le_t* *identity)

Remote Identity Address has been resolved.

This callback notifies the application that a remote Identity Address has been resolved

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object.
>
> **Param rpa**
>> Resolvable Private Address.
>
> **Param identity**
>> Identity Address.

void (*__security_changed__)(struct bt_conn *conn, *bt_security_t* level, enum *bt_security_err* err)

The security level of a connection has changed.

This callback notifies the application that the security of a connection has changed.

The security level of the connection can either have been increased or remain unchanged. An increased security level means that the pairing procedure has been performed or the bond information from a previous connection has been applied. If the security level remains unchanged this means that the encryption key has been refreshed for the connection.

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object.
>
> **Param level**
>> New security level of the connection.

**Param err**
Security error. Zero for success, non-zero otherwise.

void (*`remote_info_available`)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_conn_remote_info* *remote_info)

Remote information procedures has completed.

This callback notifies the application that the remote information has been retrieved from the remote peer.

**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param remote_info**
Connection information of remote device.

void (*`le_phy_updated`)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_conn_le_phy_info* *param)

The PHY of the connection has changed.

This callback notifies the application that the PHY of the connection has changed.

**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param info**
Connection LE PHY information.

void (*`le_data_len_updated`)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_conn_le_data_len_info* *info)

The data length parameters of the connection has changed.

This callback notifies the application that the maximum Link Layer payload length or transmission time has changed.

**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param info**
Connection data length information.

struct `bt_conn_oob_info`

*#include <conn.h>* Info Structure for OOB pairing

**Public Types**

enum `[anonymous]`

Type of OOB pairing method

*Values:*

enumerator `BT_CONN_OOB_LE_LEGACY`

LE legacy pairing

enumerator `BT_CONN_OOB_LE_SC`

LE SC pairing

#### Public Members

enum *bt_conn_oob_info*.*[anonymous]* **type**

> Type of OOB pairing method

struct **bt_conn_pairing_feat**

> *#include <conn.h>* Pairing request and pairing response info structure.
>
> This structure is the same for both smp_pairing_req and smp_pairing_rsp and a subset of the packet data, except for the initial Code octet. It is documented in Core Spec. Vol. 3, Part H, 3.5.1 and 3.5.2.

#### Public Members

uint8_t **io_capability**

> IO Capability, Core Spec. Vol 3, Part H, 3.5.1, Table 3.4

uint8_t **oob_data_flag**

> OOB data flag, Core Spec. Vol 3, Part H, 3.5.1, Table 3.5

uint8_t **auth_req**

> AuthReq, Core Spec. Vol 3, Part H, 3.5.1, Fig. 3.3

uint8_t **max_enc_key_size**

> Maximum Encryption Key Size, Core Spec. Vol 3, Part H, 3.5.1

uint8_t **init_key_dist**

> Initiator Key Distribution/Generation, Core Spec. Vol 3, Part H, 3.6.1, Fig. 3.11

uint8_t **resp_key_dist**

> Responder Key Distribution/Generation, Core Spec. Vol 3, Part H 3.6.1, Fig. 3.11

struct **bt_conn_auth_cb**

> *#include <conn.h>* Authenticated pairing callback structure

#### Public Members

enum *bt_security_err* (***pairing_accept**)(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_conn_pairing_feat* *const feat)

> Query to proceed incoming pairing or not.
>
> On any incoming pairing req/rsp this callback will be called for the application to decide whether to allow for the pairing to continue.
>
> The pairing info received from the peer is passed to assist making the decision.
>
> As this callback is synchronous the application should return a response value immediately. Otherwise it may affect the timing during pairing. Hence, this information should not be conveyed to the user to take action.

The remaining callbacks are not affected by this, but do notice that other callbacks can be called during the pairing. Eg. if pairing_confirm is registered both will be called for Just-Works pairings.

This callback may be unregistered in which case pairing continues as if the Kconfig flag was not set.

This callback is not called for BR/EDR Secure Simple Pairing (SSP).

> **Param conn**
> > Connection where pairing is initiated.
>
> **Param feat**
> > Pairing req/resp info.

void (*`passkey_display`)(struct bt_conn *conn, unsigned int passkey)

Display a passkey to the user.

When called the application is expected to display the given passkey to the user, with the expectation that the passkey will then be entered on the peer device. The passkey will be in the range of 0 - 999999, and is expected to be padded with zeroes so that six digits are always shown. E.g. the value 37 should be shown as 000037.

This callback may be set to NULL, which means that the local device lacks the ability do display a passkey. If set to non-NULL the cancel callback must also be provided, since this is the only way the application can find out that it should stop displaying the passkey.

> **Param conn**
> > Connection where pairing is currently active.
>
> **Param passkey**
> > Passkey to show to the user.

void (*`passkey_entry`)(struct bt_conn *conn)

Request the user to enter a passkey.

When called the user is expected to enter a passkey. The passkey must be in the range of 0 - 999999, and should be expected to be zero-padded, as that's how the peer device will typically be showing it (e.g. 37 would be shown as 000037).

Once the user has entered the passkey its value should be given to the stack using the *bt_conn_auth_passkey_entry()* API.

This callback may be set to NULL, which means that the local device lacks the ability to enter a passkey. If set to non-NULL the cancel callback must also be provided, since this is the only way the application can find out that it should stop requesting the user to enter a passkey.

> **Param conn**
> > Connection where pairing is currently active.

void (*`passkey_confirm`)(struct bt_conn *conn, unsigned int passkey)

Request the user to confirm a passkey.

When called the user is expected to confirm that the given passkey is also shown on the peer device.. The passkey will be in the range of 0 - 999999, and should be zero-padded to always be six digits (e.g. 37 would be shown as 000037).

Once the user has confirmed the passkey to match, the *bt_conn_auth_passkey_confirm()* API should be called. If the user concluded that the passkey doesn't match the *bt_conn_auth_cancel()* API should be called.

This callback may be set to NULL, which means that the local device lacks the ability to confirm a passkey. If set to non-NULL the cancel callback must also be provided, since this is the only way the application can find out that it should stop requesting the user to confirm a passkey.

> **Param conn**
> Connection where pairing is currently active.
> **Param passkey**
> Passkey to be confirmed.

void (\***oob_data_request**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, struct *bt_conn_oob_info* \*info)

Request the user to provide Out of Band (OOB) data.

When called the user is expected to provide OOB data. The required data are indicated by the information structure.

For LE Secure Connections OOB pairing, the user should provide local OOB data, remote OOB data or both depending on their availability. Their value should be given to the stack using the *bt_le_oob_set_sc_data()* API.

This callback must be set to non-NULL in order to support OOB pairing.
> **Param conn**
> Connection where pairing is currently active.
> **Param info**
> OOB pairing information.

void (\***cancel**)(struct bt_conn \*conn)

Cancel the ongoing user request.

This callback will be called to notify the application that it should cancel any previous user request (passkey display, entry or confirmation).

This may be set to NULL, but must always be provided whenever the passkey_display, passkey_entry passkey_confirm or pairing_confirm callback has been provided.
> **Param conn**
> Connection where pairing is currently active.

void (\***pairing_confirm**)(struct bt_conn \*conn)

Request confirmation for an incoming pairing.

This callback will be called to confirm an incoming pairing request where none of the other user callbacks is applicable.

If the user decides to accept the pairing the *bt_conn_auth_pairing_confirm()* API should be called. If the user decides to reject the pairing the *bt_conn_auth_cancel()* API should be called.

This callback may be set to NULL, which means that the local device lacks the ability to confirm a pairing request. If set to non-NULL the cancel callback must also be provided, since this is the only way the application can find out that it should stop requesting the user to confirm a pairing request.
> **Param conn**
> Connection where pairing is currently active.

void (\***pincode_entry**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, bool highsec)

Request the user to enter a passkey.

This callback will be called for a BR/EDR (Bluetooth Classic) connection where pairing is being performed. Once called the user is expected to enter a PIN code with a length between 1 and 16 digits. If the *highsec* parameter is set to true the PIN code must be 16 digits long.

Once entered, the PIN code should be given to the stack using the *bt_conn_auth_pincode_entry()* API.

This callback may be set to NULL, however in that case pairing over BR/EDR will not be possible. If provided, the cancel callback must be provided as well.

**Param conn**
Connection where pairing is currently active.
**Param highsec**
true if 16 digit PIN is required.

struct **bt_conn_auth_info_cb**

*#include <conn.h>* Authenticated pairing information callback structure

### Public Members

void (\***pairing_complete**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, bool bonded)

notify that pairing procedure was complete.

This callback notifies the application that the pairing procedure has been completed.
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param bonded**
Bond information has been distributed during the pairing procedure.

void (\***pairing_failed**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, enum *bt_security_err* reason)

notify that pairing process has failed.
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param reason**
Pairing failed reason

void (\***bond_deleted**)(uint8_t id, const *bt_addr_le_t* \*peer)

Notify that bond has been deleted.

This callback notifies the application that the bond information for the remote peer has been deleted
**Param id**
Which local identity had the bond.
**Param peer**
Remote address.

sys_snode_t **node**

Internally used field for list handling

struct **bt_br_conn_param**

*#include <conn.h>* Connection parameters for BR/EDR connections

union **__unnamed39__**

Connection Type specific Info.

**Public Members**

struct *bt_conn_le_info* **le**
> LE Connection specific Info.

struct *bt_conn_br_info* **br**
> BR/EDR Connection specific Info.

union **__unnamed41__**

**Public Members**

struct *bt_conn_le_remote_info* **le**
> LE connection remote info

struct *bt_conn_br_remote_info* **br**
> BR/EDR connection remote info

union **__unnamed44__**

**Public Members**

struct *bt_conn_oob_info*.[anonymous].[anonymous] **lesc**
> LE Secure Connections OOB pairing parameters

struct **lesc**
> LE Secure Connections OOB pairing parameters

**Public Members**

enum *bt_conn_oob_info*.[anonymous].[anonymous].[anonymous] **oob_config**
> OOB data configuration

# 1.4 Data Buffers

## 1.4.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_buf**
> Data buffers.

**Defines**

**BT_BUF_RESERVE**

**BT_BUF_SIZE**(size)

    Helper to include reserved HCI data in buffer calculations

**BT_BUF_ACL_SIZE**(size)

    Helper to calculate needed buffer size for HCI ACL packets

**BT_BUF_EVT_SIZE**(size)

    Helper to calculate needed buffer size for HCI Event packets.

**BT_BUF_CMD_SIZE**(size)

    Helper to calculate needed buffer size for HCI Command packets.

**BT_BUF_ISO_SIZE**(size)

    Helper to calculate needed buffer size for HCI ISO packets.

**BT_BUF_ACL_RX_SIZE**

    Data size needed for HCI ACL RX buffers

**BT_BUF_EVT_RX_SIZE**

    Data size needed for HCI Event RX buffers

**BT_BUF_ISO_RX_SIZE**

**BT_BUF_ISO_RX_COUNT**

**BT_BUF_RX_SIZE**

    Data size needed for HCI ACL, HCI ISO or Event RX buffers

**BT_BUF_RX_COUNT**

    Buffer count needed for HCI ACL, HCI ISO or Event RX buffers

**BT_BUF_CMD_TX_SIZE**

    Data size needed for HCI Command buffers.

**Enums**

enum **bt_buf_type**

    Possible types of buffers passed around the Bluetooth stack

    *Values:*

    enumerator **BT_BUF_CMD**

        HCI command

enumerator **BT_BUF_EVT**

> HCI event

enumerator **BT_BUF_ACL_OUT**

> Outgoing ACL data

enumerator **BT_BUF_ACL_IN**

> Incoming ACL data

enumerator **BT_BUF_ISO_OUT**

> Outgoing ISO data

enumerator **BT_BUF_ISO_IN**

> Incoming ISO data

enumerator **BT_BUF_H4**

> H:4 data

## Functions

struct net_buf ***bt_buf_get_rx**(enum *bt_buf_type* type, k_timeout_t timeout)

> Allocate a buffer for incoming data
>
> This will set the buffer type so *bt_buf_set_type()* does not need to be explicitly called before bt_recv_prio().
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **type** – Type of buffer. Only BT_BUF_EVT, BT_BUF_ACL_IN and BT_BUF_ISO_IN are allowed.
> >
> > - **timeout** – Non-negative waiting period to obtain a buffer or one of the special values K_NO_WAIT and K_FOREVER.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > A new buffer.

struct net_buf ***bt_buf_get_tx**(enum *bt_buf_type* type, k_timeout_t timeout, const void *data, size_t size)

> Allocate a buffer for outgoing data
>
> This will set the buffer type so *bt_buf_set_type()* does not need to be explicitly called before bt_send().
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **type** – Type of buffer. Only BT_BUF_CMD, BT_BUF_ACL_OUT or BT_BUF_H4, when operating on H:4 mode, are allowed.
> >
> > - **timeout** – Non-negative waiting period to obtain a buffer or one of the special values K_NO_WAIT and K_FOREVER.
> >
> > - **data** – Initial data to append to buffer.
> >
> > - **size** – Initial data size.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > A new buffer.

struct net_buf ***bt_buf_get_cmd_complete**(k_timeout_t timeout)

>   Allocate a buffer for an HCI Command Complete/Status Event

>   This will set the buffer type so *bt_buf_set_type()* does not need to be explicitly called before bt_recv_prio().

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **timeout** – Non-negative waiting period to obtain a buffer or one of the special values K_NO_WAIT and K_FOREVER.

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   A new buffer.

struct net_buf ***bt_buf_get_evt**(uint8_t evt, bool discardable, k_timeout_t timeout)

>   Allocate a buffer for an HCI Event

>   This will set the buffer type so *bt_buf_set_type()* does not need to be explicitly called before bt_recv_prio() or bt_recv().

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **evt** – HCI event code

>   >   >   • **discardable** – Whether the driver considers the event discardable.

>   >   >   • **timeout** – Non-negative waiting period to obtain a buffer or one of the special values K_NO_WAIT and K_FOREVER.

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   A new buffer.

static inline void **bt_buf_set_type**(struct net_buf *buf, enum *bt_buf_type* type)

>   Set the buffer type

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **buf** – Bluetooth buffer

>   >   >   • **type** – The BT_* type to set the buffer to

static inline enum *bt_buf_type* **bt_buf_get_type**(struct net_buf *buf)

>   Get the buffer type

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **buf** – Bluetooth buffer

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   The BT_* type to of the buffer

struct **bt_buf_data**

>   *#include <buf.h>* This is a base type for bt_buf user data.

# 1.5 Generic Access Profile (GAP)

## 1.5.1 API Reference

*group* `bt_gap`

Generic Access Profile.

### Defines

`BT_ID_DEFAULT`

Convenience macro for specifying the default identity. This helps make the code more readable, especially when only one identity is supported.

`BT_DATA`(_type, _data, _data_len)

Helper to declare elements of *bt_data* arrays.

This macro is mainly for creating an array of struct *bt_data* elements which is then passed to e.g. *bt_le_adv_start()*.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_type** – Type of advertising data field
>
> - **_data** – Pointer to the data field payload
>
> - **_data_len** – Number of bytes behind the _data pointer

`BT_DATA_BYTES`(_type, _bytes...)

Helper to declare elements of *bt_data* arrays.

This macro is mainly for creating an array of struct *bt_data* elements which is then passed to e.g. *bt_le_adv_start()*.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_type** – Type of advertising data field
>
> - **_bytes** – Variable number of single-byte parameters

`BT_LE_ADV_PARAM_INIT`(_options, _int_min, _int_max, _peer)

Initialize advertising parameters.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_options** – Advertising Options
>
> - **_int_min** – Minimum advertising interval
>
> - **_int_max** – Maximum advertising interval
>
> - **_peer** – Peer address, set to NULL for undirected advertising or address of peer for directed advertising.

`BT_LE_ADV_PARAM`(_options, _int_min, _int_max, _peer)

Helper to declare advertising parameters inline.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_options** – Advertising Options

- **_int_min** – Minimum advertising interval
- **_int_max** – Maximum advertising interval
- **_peer** – Peer address, set to NULL for undirected advertising or address of peer for directed advertising.

**BT_LE_ADV_CONN_DIR**(_peer)


**BT_LE_ADV_CONN**


**BT_LE_ADV_CONN_NAME**


**BT_LE_ADV_CONN_NAME_AD**

**BT_LE_ADV_CONN_DIR_LOW_DUTY**(_peer)


**BT_LE_ADV_NCONN**

Non-connectable advertising with private address

**BT_LE_ADV_NCONN_NAME**

Non-connectable advertising with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME*

**BT_LE_ADV_NCONN_IDENTITY**

Non-connectable advertising with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_IDENTITY*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_CONN_NAME**

Connectable extended advertising with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_SCAN_NAME**

Scannable extended advertising with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_NCONN**

Non-connectable extended advertising with private address

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_NCONN_NAME**

Non-connectable extended advertising with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_NCONN_IDENTITY**

Non-connectable extended advertising with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_IDENTITY*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_CODED_NCONN**

Non-connectable extended advertising on coded PHY with private address

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_CODED_NCONN_NAME**

Non-connectable extended advertising on coded PHY with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_CODED_NCONN_IDENTITY**

> Non-connectable extended advertising on coded PHY with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_IDENTITY*

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_START_PARAM_INIT**(_timeout, _n_evts)

> Helper to initialize extended advertising start parameters inline

> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_timeout** – Advertiser timeout
> >
> > - **_n_evts** – Number of advertising events

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_START_PARAM**(_timeout, _n_evts)

> Helper to declare extended advertising start parameters inline

> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_timeout** – Advertiser timeout
> >
> > - **_n_evts** – Number of advertising events

**BT_LE_EXT_ADV_START_DEFAULT**

**BT_LE_PER_ADV_PARAM_INIT**(_int_min, _int_max, _options)

> Helper to declare periodic advertising parameters inline

> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_int_min** – Minimum periodic advertising interval
> >
> > - **_int_max** – Maximum periodic advertising interval
> >
> > - **_options** – Periodic advertising properties bitfield.

**BT_LE_PER_ADV_PARAM**(_int_min, _int_max, _options)

> Helper to declare periodic advertising parameters inline

> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_int_min** – Minimum periodic advertising interval
> >
> > - **_int_max** – Maximum periodic advertising interval
> >
> > - **_options** – Periodic advertising properties bitfield.

**BT_LE_PER_ADV_DEFAULT**

**BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_FILTER_WHITELIST**

**BT_LE_SCAN_PARAM_INIT**(_type, _options, _interval, _window)

> Initialize scan parameters.

> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **_type** – Scan Type, BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE or BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_PASSIVE.
> >
> > - **_options** – Scan options
> >
> > - **_interval** – Scan Interval (N * 0.625 ms)
> >
> > - **_window** – Scan Window (N * 0.625 ms)

**BT_LE_SCAN_PARAM**(_type, _options, _interval, _window)

Helper to declare scan parameters inline.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_type** – Scan Type, BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE or BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_PASSIVE.
>
> - **_options** – Scan options
>
> - **_interval** – Scan Interval (N * 0.625 ms)
>
> - **_window** – Scan Window (N * 0.625 ms)

**BT_LE_SCAN_ACTIVE**

Helper macro to enable active scanning to discover new devices.

**BT_LE_SCAN_PASSIVE**

Helper macro to enable passive scanning to discover new devices.

This macro should be used if information required for device identification (e.g., UUID) are known to be placed in Advertising Data.

**BT_LE_SCAN_CODED_ACTIVE**

Helper macro to enable active scanning to discover new devices. Include scanning on Coded PHY in addition to 1M PHY.

**BT_LE_SCAN_CODED_PASSIVE**

Helper macro to enable passive scanning to discover new devices. Include scanning on Coded PHY in addition to 1M PHY.

This macro should be used if information required for device identification (e.g., UUID) are known to be placed in Advertising Data.

## Typedefs

typedef void (*__bt_ready_cb_t__)(int err)

Callback for notifying that Bluetooth has been enabled.

> **Param err**
> zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

typedef void **bt_le_scan_cb_t**(const *bt_addr_le_t* *addr, int8_t rssi, uint8_t adv_type, struct net_buf_simple *buf)

Callback type for reporting LE scan results.

A function of this type is given to the *bt_le_scan_start()* function and will be called for any discovered LE device.

> **Param addr**
> Advertiser LE address and type.
>
> **Param rssi**
> Strength of advertiser signal.

> **Param adv_type**
>> Type of advertising response from advertiser. Uses the BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_* values.
>
> **Param buf**
>> Buffer containing advertiser data.

typedef void **bt_br_discovery_cb_t**(struct *bt_br_discovery_result* *results, size_t count)

> Callback type for reporting BR/EDR discovery (inquiry) results.
>
> A callback of this type is given to the *bt_br_discovery_start()* function and will be called at the end of the discovery with information about found devices populated in the results array.
>
> **Param results**
>> Storage used for discovery results
>
> **Param count**
>> Number of valid discovery results.

## Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

> Advertising options
>
> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_NONE**
>> Convenience value when no options are specified.
>
> enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_CONNECTABLE**
>> Advertise as connectable.
>>
>> Advertise as connectable. If not connectable then the type of advertising is determined by providing scan response data. The advertiser address is determined by the type of advertising and/or enabling privacy @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY}.
>
> enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_ONE_TIME**
>> Advertise one time.
>>
>> Don't try to resume connectable advertising after a connection. This option is only meaningful when used together with BT_LE_ADV_OPT_CONNECTABLE. If set the advertising will be stopped when *bt_le_adv_stop()* is called or when an incoming (peripheral) connection happens. If this option is not set the stack will take care of keeping advertising enabled even as connections occur. If Advertising directed or the advertiser was started with *bt_le_ext_adv_start* then this behavior is the default behavior and this flag has no effect.
>
> enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_IDENTITY**
>> Advertise using identity address.
>>
>> Advertise using the identity address as the advertiser address.
>>
>> ---
>>
>> **Note:** The address used for advertising will not be the same as returned by *bt_le_oob_get_local*, instead *bt_id_get* should be used to get the LE address.
>>
>> ---

> **Warning:** This will compromise the privacy of the device, so care must be taken when using this
> option.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME**

>    Advertise using GAP device name.

```
Include the GAP device name automatically when advertising.
By default the GAP device name is put at the end of the scan
response data.
When advertising using @ref BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV and not
@ref BT_LE_ADV_OPT_SCANNABLE then it will be put at the end of the
advertising data.
If the GAP device name does not fit into advertising data it will be
converted to a shortened name if possible.
@ref BT_LE_ADV_OPT_FORCE_NAME_IN_AD can be used to force the device
name to appear in the advertising data of an advert with scan
response data.

The application can set the device name itself by including the
following in the advertising data.
@code
BT_DATA(BT_DATA_NAME_COMPLETE, name, sizeof(name) - 1)
@endcode
```

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_DIR_MODE_LOW_DUTY**

>    Low duty cycle directed advertising.
>
>    Use low duty directed advertising mode, otherwise high duty mode will be used.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_DIR_ADDR_RPA**

>    Directed advertising to privacy-enabled peer.
>
>    Enable use of Resolvable Private Address (RPA) as the target address in directed advertisements. This
>    is required if the remote device is privacy-enabled and supports address resolution of the target ad-
>    dress in directed advertisement. It is the responsibility of the application to check that the remote
>    device supports address resolution of directed advertisements by reading its Central Address Resolu-
>    tion characteristic.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_FILTER_SCAN_REQ**

>    Use filter accept list to filter devices that can request scan response data.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_FILTER_CONN**

>    Use filter accept list to filter devices that can connect.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_NOTIFY_SCAN_REQ**

>    Notify the application when a scan response data has been sent to an active scanner.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_SCANNABLE**

>    Support scan response data.

---

**1.5. Generic Access Profile (GAP)**

When used together with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV* then this option cannot be used together with the *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_CONNECTABLE* option. When used together with *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV* then scan response data must be set.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV**

Advertise with extended advertising.

This options enables extended advertising in the advertising set. In extended advertising the advertising set will send a small header packet on the three primary advertising channels. This small header points to the advertising data packet that will be sent on one of the 37 secondary advertising channels. The advertiser will send primary advertising on LE 1M PHY, and secondary advertising on LE 2M PHY. Connections will be established on LE 2M PHY.

Without this option the advertiser will send advertising data on the three primary advertising channels.

---

**Note:** Enabling this option requires extended advertising support in the peer devices scanning for advertisement packets.

---

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_NO_2M**

Disable use of LE 2M PHY on the secondary advertising channel.

Disabling the use of LE 2M PHY could be necessary if scanners don't support the LE 2M PHY. The advertiser will send primary advertising on LE 1M PHY, and secondary advertising on LE 1M PHY. Connections will be established on LE 1M PHY.

---

**Note:** Cannot be set if BT_LE_ADV_OPT_CODED is set.

---

**Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*.

---

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_CODED**

Advertise on the LE Coded PHY (Long Range).

The advertiser will send both primary and secondary advertising on the LE Coded PHY. This gives the advertiser increased range with the trade-off of lower data rate and higher power consumption. Connections will be established on LE Coded PHY.

---

**Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*

---

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_ANONYMOUS**

Advertise without a device address (identity or RPA).

---

**Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*

---

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_TX_POWER**

Advertise with transmit power.

> **Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_DISABLE_CHAN_37**
  Disable advertising on channel index 37.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_DISABLE_CHAN_38**
  Disable advertising on channel index 38.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_DISABLE_CHAN_39**
  Disable advertising on channel index 39.

enumerator **BT_LE_ADV_OPT_FORCE_NAME_IN_AD**
  Put GAP device name into advert data.

  Will place the GAP device name into the advertising data rather than the scan response data.

  > **Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME*

enum **[anonymous]**
  Periodic Advertising options

  *Values:*

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_OPT_NONE**
  Convenience value when no options are specified.

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_OPT_USE_TX_POWER**
  Advertise with transmit power.

  > **Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_OPT_INCLUDE_ADI**
  Advertise with included AdvDataInfo (ADI).

  > **Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*

enum **[anonymous]**
  Periodic advertising sync options

  *Values:*

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_NONE**
  Convenience value when no options are specified.

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_USE_PER_ADV_LIST**

Use the periodic advertising list to sync with advertiser.

When this option is set, the address and SID of the parameters are ignored.

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_REPORTING_INITIALLY_DISABLED**

Disables periodic advertising reports.

No advertisement reports will be handled until enabled.

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_FILTER_DUPLICATE**

Filter duplicate Periodic Advertising reports

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_DONT_SYNC_AOA**

Sync with Angle of Arrival (AoA) constant tone extension

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_DONT_SYNC_AOD_1US**

Sync with Angle of Departure (AoD) 1 us constant tone extension

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_DONT_SYNC_AOD_2US**

Sync with Angle of Departure (AoD) 2 us constant tone extension

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_SYNC_ONLY_CONST_TONE_EXT**

Do not sync to packets without a constant tone extension

enum **[anonymous]**

Periodic Advertising Sync Transfer options

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_TRANSFER_OPT_NONE**

Convenience value when no options are specified.

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_TRANSFER_OPT_SYNC_NO_AOA**

No Angle of Arrival (AoA)

Do not sync with Angle of Arrival (AoA) constant tone extension

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_TRANSFER_OPT_SYNC_NO_AOD_1US**

No Angle of Departure (AoD) 1 us.

Do not sync with Angle of Departure (AoD) 1 us constant tone extension

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_TRANSFER_OPT_SYNC_NO_AOD_2US**

No Angle of Departure (AoD) 2.

Do not sync with Angle of Departure (AoD) 2 us constant tone extension

enumerator **BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_TRANSFER_OPT_SYNC_ONLY_CTE**

Only sync to packets with constant tone extension

enum **[anonymous]**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_NONE**

Convenience value when no options are specified.

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_FILTER_DUPLICATE**

Filter duplicates.

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_FILTER_ACCEPT_LIST**

Filter using filter accept list.

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_CODED**

Enable scan on coded PHY (Long Range).

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_NO_1M**

Disable scan on 1M phy.

---

**Note:** Requires *BT_LE_SCAN_OPT_CODED*.

---

enum **[anonymous]**

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_PASSIVE**

Scan without requesting additional information from advertisers.

enumerator **BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE**

Scan and request additional information from advertisers.

Using this scan type will automatically send scan requests to all devices. Scan responses are received in the same manner and using the same callbacks as advertising reports.

## Functions

int **bt_enable**(*bt_ready_cb_t* cb)

Enable Bluetooth.

Enable Bluetooth. Must be the called before any calls that require communication with the local Bluetooth hardware.

When @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SETTINGS} is enabled, the application must load the Bluetooth settings after this API call successfully completes before Bluetooth APIs can be used. Loading the settings before calling this function is insufficient. Bluetooth settings can be loaded with settings_load() or settings_load_subtree() with argument "bt". The latter selectively loads only Bluetooth settings and is recommended if settings_load() has been called earlier.

**Parameters**

- **cb** – Callback to notify completion or NULL to perform the enabling synchronously.

---

> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

bool **bt_is_ready**(void)

Check if Bluetooth is ready.

> **Returns**
> true when Bluetooth is ready, false otherwise

int **bt_set_name**(const char *name)

Set Bluetooth Device Name.

Set Bluetooth GAP Device Name.

When advertising with device name in the advertising data the name should be updated by calling *bt_le_adv_update_data* or *bt_le_ext_adv_set_data*.

> **Parameters**
> • **name** – New name
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

const char ***bt_get_name**(void)

Get Bluetooth Device Name.

Get Bluetooth GAP Device Name.

> **Returns**
> Bluetooth Device Name

uint16_t **bt_get_appearance**(void)

Get local Bluetooth appearance.

Bluetooth Appearance is a description of the external appearance of a device in terms of an Appearance Value.

> **See also:**
>
> https://specificationrefs.bluetooth.com/assigned-values/Appearance%20Values.pdf
>
> **Returns**
> Appearance Value of local Bluetooth host.

int **bt_set_appearance**(uint16_t new_appearance)

Set local Bluetooth appearance.

Automatically preserves the new appearance across reboots if @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SETTINGS} is enabled.

This symbol is linkable if @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_DEVICE_APPEARANCE_DYNAMIC} is enabled.

> **Parameters**
> • **new_appearance** – Appearance Value
>
> **Return values**
> • **0** – Success.
>
> • **other** – Persistent storage failed. Appearance was not updated.

void **bt_id_get**(*bt_addr_le_t* *addrs, size_t *count)

    Get the currently configured identities.

    Returns an array of the currently configured identity addresses. To make sure all available identities can be retrieved, the number of elements in the *addrs* array should be CONFIG_BT_ID_MAX. The identity identifier that some APIs expect (such as advertising parameters) is simply the index of the identity in the *addrs* array.

    If *addrs* is passed as NULL, then returned *count* contains the count of all available identities that can be retrieved with a subsequent call to this function with non-NULL *addrs* parameter.

---

    **Note:** Deleted identities may show up as *BT_ADDR_LE_ANY* in the returned array.

---

    **Parameters**

- **addrs** – Array where to store the configured identities.
- **count** – Should be initialized to the array size. Once the function returns it will contain the number of returned identities.

int **bt_id_create**(*bt_addr_le_t* *addr, uint8_t *irk)

    Create a new identity.

    Create a new identity using the given address and IRK. This function can be called before calling *bt_enable()*, in which case it can be used to override the controller's public address (in case it has one). However, the new identity will only be stored persistently in flash when this API is used after *bt_enable()*. The reason is that the persistent settings are loaded after *bt_enable()* and would therefore cause potential conflicts with the stack blindly overwriting what's stored in flash. The identity will also not be written to flash in case a pre-defined address is provided, since in such a situation the app clearly has some place it got the address from and will be able to repeat the procedure on every power cycle, i.e. it would be redundant to also store the information in flash.

    Generating random static address or random IRK is not supported when calling this function before *bt_enable()*.

    If the application wants to have the stack randomly generate identities and store them in flash for later recovery, the way to do it would be to first initialize the stack (using bt_enable), then call settings_load(), and after that check with *bt_id_get()* how many identities were recovered. If an insufficient amount of identities were recovered the app may then call *bt_id_create()* to create new ones.

    **Parameters**

- **addr** – Address to use for the new identity. If NULL or initialized to BT_ADDR_LE_ANY the stack will generate a new random static address for the identity and copy it to the given parameter upon return from this function (in case the parameter was non-NULL).
- **irk** – Identity Resolving Key (16 bytes) to be used with this identity. If set to all zeroes or NULL, the stack will generate a random IRK for the identity and copy it back to the parameter upon return from this function (in case the parameter was non-NULL). If privacy @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} is not enabled this parameter must be NULL.

    **Returns**

        Identity identifier (>= 0) in case of success, or a negative error code on failure.

int **bt_id_reset**(uint8_t id, *bt_addr_le_t* *addr, uint8_t *irk)

    Reset/reclaim an identity for reuse.

The semantics of the *addr* and *irk* parameters of this function are the same as with *bt_id_create()*. The difference is the first *id* parameter that needs to be an existing identity (if it doesn't exist this function will return an error). When given an existing identity this function will disconnect any connections created using it, remove any pairing keys or other data associated with it, and then create a new identity in the same slot, based on the *addr* and *irk* parameters.

---

**Note:** the default identity (BT_ID_DEFAULT) cannot be reset, i.e. this API will return an error if asked to do that.

---

### Parameters

- **id** – Existing identity identifier.

- **addr** – Address to use for the new identity. If NULL or initialized to BT_ADDR_LE_ANY the stack will generate a new static random address for the identity and copy it to the given parameter upon return from this function (in case the parameter was non-NULL).

- **irk** – Identity Resolving Key (16 bytes) to be used with this identity. If set to all zeroes or NULL, the stack will generate a random IRK for the identity and copy it back to the parameter upon return from this function (in case the parameter was non-NULL). If privacy @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} is not enabled this parameter must be NULL.

### Returns

Identity identifier (>= 0) in case of success, or a negative error code on failure.

int **bt_id_delete**(uint8_t id)

Delete an identity.

When given a valid identity this function will disconnect any connections created using it, remove any pairing keys or other data associated with it, and then flag is as deleted, so that it can not be used for any operations. To take back into use the slot the identity was occupying the *bt_id_reset()* API needs to be used.

---

**Note:** the default identity (BT_ID_DEFAULT) cannot be deleted, i.e. this API will return an error if asked to do that.

---

### Parameters

- **id** – Existing identity identifier.

### Returns

0 in case of success, or a negative error code on failure.

int **bt_le_adv_start**(const struct *bt_le_adv_param* *param, const struct *bt_data* *ad, size_t ad_len, const struct *bt_data* *sd, size_t sd_len)

Start advertising.

Set advertisement data, scan response data, advertisement parameters and start advertising.

When the advertisement parameter peer address has been set the advertising will be directed to the peer. In this case advertisement data and scan response data parameters are ignored. If the mode is high duty cycle the timeout will be *BT_GAP_ADV_HIGH_DUTY_CYCLE_MAX_TIMEOUT*.

### Parameters

- **param** – Advertising parameters.

> - **ad** – Data to be used in advertisement packets.
>
> - **ad_len** – Number of elements in ad
>
> - **sd** – Data to be used in scan response packets.
>
> - **sd_len** – Number of elements in sd

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

**Returns**

-ENOMEM No free connection objects available for connectable advertiser.

**Returns**

-ECONNREFUSED When connectable advertising is requested and there is already maximum number of connections established in the controller. This error code is only guaranteed when using Zephyr controller, for other controllers code returned in this case may be -EIO.

int **bt_le_adv_update_data**(const struct *bt_data* *ad, size_t ad_len, const struct *bt_data* *sd, size_t sd_len)

Update advertising.

Update advertisement and scan response data.

**Parameters**

> - **ad** – Data to be used in advertisement packets.
>
> - **ad_len** – Number of elements in ad
>
> - **sd** – Data to be used in scan response packets.
>
> - **sd_len** – Number of elements in sd

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_adv_stop**(void)

Stop advertising.

Stops ongoing advertising.

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_create**(const struct *bt_le_adv_param* *param, const struct *bt_le_ext_adv_cb* *cb, struct bt_le_ext_adv **adv)

Create advertising set.

Create a new advertising set and set advertising parameters. Advertising parameters can be updated with *bt_le_ext_adv_update_param*.

**Parameters**

> - **param** – **[in]** Advertising parameters.
>
> - **cb** – **[in]** Callback struct to notify about advertiser activity. Can be NULL. Must point to valid memory during the lifetime of the advertising set.
>
> - **adv** – **[out]** Valid advertising set object on success.

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_start**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, struct *bt_le_ext_adv_start_param* *param)

Start advertising with the given advertising set.

If the advertiser is limited by either the timeout or number of advertising events the application will be notified by the advertiser sent callback once the limit is reached. If the advertiser is limited by both the timeout and the number of advertising events then the limit that is reached first will stop the advertiser.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – Advertising set object.
>
> - **param** – Advertise start parameters.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_stop**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv)

Stop advertising with the given advertising set.

Stop advertising with a specific advertising set. When using this function the advertising sent callback will not be called.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – Advertising set object.
>
> **Returns**
>
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_set_data**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, const struct *bt_data* *ad, size_t ad_len, const struct *bt_data* *sd, size_t sd_len)

Set an advertising set's advertising or scan response data.

Set advertisement data or scan response data. If the advertising set is currently advertising then the advertising data will be updated in subsequent advertising events.

When both *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV* and *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_SCANNABLE* are enabled then advertising data is ignored. When *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_SCANNABLE* is not enabled then scan response data is ignored.

If the advertising set has been configured to send advertising data on the primary advertising channels then the maximum data length is *BT_GAP_ADV_MAX_ADV_DATA_LEN* bytes. If the advertising set has been configured for extended advertising, then the maximum data length is defined by the controller with the maximum possible of *BT_GAP_ADV_MAX_EXT_ADV_DATA_LEN* bytes.

---

**Note:** Not all scanners support extended data length advertising data.

---

**Note:** When updating the advertising data while advertising the advertising data and scan response data length must be smaller or equal to what can be fit in a single advertising packet. Otherwise the advertiser must be stopped.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – Advertising set object.
>
> - **ad** – Data to be used in advertisement packets.
>
> - **ad_len** – Number of elements in ad
>
> - **sd** – Data to be used in scan response packets.
>
> - **sd_len** – Number of elements in sd

---

> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_update_param**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, const struct *bt_le_adv_param* *param)

Update advertising parameters.

Update the advertising parameters. The function will return an error if the advertiser set is currently advertising. Stop the advertising set before calling this function.

---

**Note:** When changing the option *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_USE_NAME* then *bt_le_ext_adv_set_data* needs to be called in order to update the advertising data and scan response data.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – Advertising set object.
>
> - **param** – Advertising parameters.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_delete**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv)

Delete advertising set.

Delete advertising set. This will free up the advertising set and make it possible to create a new advertising set.

> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

uint8_t **bt_le_ext_adv_get_index**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv)

Get array index of an advertising set.

This function is used to map bt_adv to index of an array of advertising sets. The array has CONFIG_BT_EXT_ADV_MAX_ADV_SET elements.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – Advertising set.
>
> **Returns**
> Index of the advertising set object. The range of the returned value is 0..CONFIG_BT_EXT_ADV_MAX_ADV_SET-1

int **bt_le_ext_adv_get_info**(const struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, struct *bt_le_ext_adv_info* *info)

Get advertising set info.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – Advertising set object
>
> - **info** – Advertising set info object
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

int **bt_le_per_adv_set_param**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, const struct *bt_le_per_adv_param* *param)

>   Set or update the periodic advertising parameters.

>   The periodic advertising parameters can only be set or updated on an extended advertisement set which is neither scannable, connectable nor anonymous.

>   **Parameters**

>> • **adv** – Advertising set object.

>> • **param** – Advertising parameters.

>   **Returns**

>>   Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_set_data**(const struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, const struct *bt_data* *ad, size_t ad_len)

>   Set or update the periodic advertising data.

>   The periodic advertisement data can only be set or updated on an extended advertisement set which is neither scannable, connectable nor anonymous.

>   **Parameters**

>> • **adv** – Advertising set object.

>> • **ad** – Advertising data.

>> • **ad_len** – Advertising data length.

>   **Returns**

>>   Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_start**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv)

>   Starts periodic advertising.

>   Enabling the periodic advertising can be done independently of extended advertising, but both periodic advertising and extended advertising shall be enabled before any periodic advertising data is sent. The periodic advertising and extended advertising can be enabled in any order.

>   Once periodic advertising has been enabled, it will continue advertising until *bt_le_per_adv_stop()* has been called, or if the advertising set is deleted by *bt_le_ext_adv_delete()*. Calling *bt_le_ext_adv_stop()* will not stop the periodic advertising.

>   **Parameters**

>> • **adv** – Advertising set object.

>   **Returns**

>>   Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_stop**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv)

>   Stops periodic advertising.

>   Disabling the periodic advertising can be done independently of extended advertising. Disabling periodic advertising will not disable extended advertising.

>   **Parameters**

>> • **adv** – Advertising set object.

>   **Returns**

>>   Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

uint8_t **bt_le_per_adv_sync_get_index**(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *per_adv_sync)

> Get array index of an periodic advertising sync object.

> This function is get the index of an array of periodic advertising sync objects. The array has CON-FIG_BT_PER_ADV_SYNC_MAX elements.

> **Parameters**

>> • **per_adv_sync** – The periodic advertising sync object.

> **Returns**

>> Index of the periodic advertising sync object. The range of the returned value is 0..CONFIG_BT_PER_ADV_SYNC_MAX-1

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_get_info**(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *per_adv_sync, struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_info* *info)

> Get periodic adv sync information.

> **Parameters**

>> • **per_adv_sync** – Periodic advertising sync object.

>> • **info** – Periodic advertising sync info object

> **Returns**

>> Zero on success or (negative) error code on failure.

struct bt_le_per_adv_sync ***bt_le_per_adv_sync_lookup_addr**(const *bt_addr_le_t* *adv_addr, uint8_t sid)

> Look up an existing periodic advertising sync object by advertiser address.

> **Parameters**

>> • **adv_addr** – Advertiser address.

>> • **sid** – The advertising set ID.

> **Returns**

>> Periodic advertising sync object or NULL if not found.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_create**(const struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_param* *param, struct bt_le_per_adv_sync **out_sync)

> Create a periodic advertising sync object.

> Create a periodic advertising sync object that can try to synchronize to periodic advertising reports from an advertiser. Scan shall either be disabled or extended scan shall be enabled.

> **Parameters**

>> • **param** – **[in]** Periodic advertising sync parameters.

>> • **out_sync** – **[out]** Periodic advertising sync object on.

> **Returns**

>> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_delete**(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *per_adv_sync)

> Delete periodic advertising sync.

> Delete the periodic advertising sync object. Can be called regardless of the state of the sync. If the syncing is currently syncing, the syncing is cancelled. If the sync has been established, it is terminated. The periodic advertising sync object will be invalidated afterwards.

If the state of the sync object is syncing, then a new periodic advertising sync object may not be created until the controller has finished canceling this object.

**Parameters**

- **per_adv_sync** – The periodic advertising sync object.

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

void **bt_le_per_adv_sync_cb_register**(struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_cb* *cb)

Register periodic advertising sync callbacks.

Adds the callback structure to the list of callback structures for periodic advertising syncs.

This callback will be called for all periodic advertising sync activity, such as synced, terminated and when data is received.

**Parameters**

- **cb** – Callback struct. Must point to memory that remains valid.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_recv_enable**(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *per_adv_sync)

Enables receiving periodic advertising reports for a sync.

If the sync is already receiving the reports, -EALREADY is returned.

**Parameters**

- **per_adv_sync** – The periodic advertising sync object.

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_recv_disable**(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *per_adv_sync)

Disables receiving periodic advertising reports for a sync.

If the sync report receiving is already disabled, -EALREADY is returned.

**Parameters**

- **per_adv_sync** – The periodic advertising sync object.

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_transfer**(const struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *per_adv_sync, const struct bt_conn *conn, uint16_t service_data)

Transfer the periodic advertising sync information to a peer device.

This will allow another device to quickly synchronize to the same periodic advertising train that this device is currently synced to.

**Parameters**

- **per_adv_sync** – The periodic advertising sync to transfer.

- **conn** – The peer device that will receive the sync information.

- **service_data** – Application service data provided to the remote host.

**Returns**

Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_set_info_transfer**(const struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, const struct bt_conn *conn, uint16_t service_data)

Transfer the information about a periodic advertising set.

This will allow another device to quickly synchronize to periodic advertising set from this device.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – The periodic advertising set to transfer info of.
>
> - **conn** – The peer device that will receive the information.
>
> - **service_data** – Application service data provided to the remote host.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_transfer_subscribe**(const struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *[bt_le_per_adv_sync_transfer_param](#) *param)

Subscribe to periodic advertising sync transfers (PASTs).

Sets the parameters and allow other devices to transfer periodic advertising syncs.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – The connection to set the parameters for. If NULL default parameters for all connections will be set. Parameters set for specific connection will always have precedence.
>
> - **param** – The periodic advertising sync transfer parameters.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_sync_transfer_unsubscribe**(const struct bt_conn *conn)

Unsubscribe from periodic advertising sync transfers (PASTs).

Remove the parameters that allow other devices to transfer periodic advertising syncs.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – The connection to remove the parameters for. If NULL default parameters for all connections will be removed. Unsubscribing for a specific device, will still allow other devices to transfer periodic advertising syncs.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_list_add**(const *[bt_addr_le_t](#)* *addr, uint8_t sid)

Add a device to the periodic advertising list.

Add peer device LE address to the periodic advertising list. This will make it possibly to automatically create a periodic advertising sync to this device.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **addr** – Bluetooth LE identity address.
>
> - **sid** – The advertising set ID. This value is obtained from the *[bt_le_scan_recv_info](#)* in the scan callback.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_list_remove**(const *bt_addr_le_t* *addr, uint8_t sid)

> Remove a device from the periodic advertising list.
>
> Removes peer device LE address from the periodic advertising list.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **addr** – Bluetooth LE identity address.
> >
> > - **sid** – The advertising set ID. This value is obtained from the *bt_le_scan_recv_info* in the scan callback.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_per_adv_list_clear**(void)

> Clear the periodic advertising list.
>
> Clears the entire periodic advertising list.
>
> > **Returns**
> > Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_le_scan_start**(const struct *bt_le_scan_param* *param, *bt_le_scan_cb_t* cb)

> Start (LE) scanning.
>
> Start LE scanning with given parameters and provide results through the specified callback.
>
> ---
> **Note:** The LE scanner by default does not use the Identity Address of the local device when @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} is disabled. This is to prevent the active scanner from disclosing the identity information when requesting additional information from advertisers. In order to enable directed advertiser reports then @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SCAN_WITH_IDENTITY} must be enabled.
>
> ---
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **param** – Scan parameters.
> >
> > - **cb** – Callback to notify scan results. May be NULL if callback registration through *bt_le_scan_cb_register* is preferred.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_le_scan_stop**(void)

> Stop (LE) scanning.
>
> Stops ongoing LE scanning.
>
> > **Returns**
> > Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

void **bt_le_scan_cb_register**(struct *bt_le_scan_cb* *cb)

> Register scanner packet callbacks.
>
> Adds the callback structure to the list of callback structures that monitors scanner activity.
>
> This callback will be called for all scanner activity, regardless of what API was used to start the scanner.
>
> > **Parameters**

- **cb** – Callback struct. Must point to memory that remains valid.

void **bt_le_scan_cb_unregister**(struct *bt_le_scan_cb* \*cb)

Unregister scanner packet callbacks.

Remove the callback structure from the list of scanner callbacks.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **cb** – Callback struct. Must point to memory that remains valid.

int **bt_le_filter_accept_list_add**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

Add device (LE) to filter accept list.

Add peer device LE address to the filter accept list.

---

**Note:** The filter accept list cannot be modified when an LE role is using the filter accept list, i.e advertiser or scanner using a filter accept list or automatic connecting to devices using filter accept list.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> - **addr** – Bluetooth LE identity address.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

static inline int **bt_le_whitelist_add**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

int **bt_le_filter_accept_list_remove**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

Remove device (LE) from filter accept list.

Remove peer device LE address from the filter accept list.

---

**Note:** The filter accept list cannot be modified when an LE role is using the filter accept list, i.e advertiser or scanner using a filter accept list or automatic connecting to devices using filter accept list.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> - **addr** – Bluetooth LE identity address.
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

static inline int **bt_le_whitelist_rem**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

int **bt_le_filter_accept_list_clear**(void)

Clear filter accept list.

Clear all devices from the filter accept list.

---

**Note:** The filter accept list cannot be modified when an LE role is using the filter accept list, i.e advertiser or scanner using a filter accept list or automatic connecting to devices using filter accept list.

---

> **Returns**
>> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

static inline int **bt_le_whitelist_clear**(void)

int **bt_le_set_chan_map**(uint8_t chan_map[5])

> Set (LE) channel map.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **chan_map** – Channel map.

>> **Returns**

>>> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_le_set_rpa_timeout**(uint16_t new_rpa_timeout)

> Set the Resolvable Private Address timeout in runtime.

> The new RPA timeout value will be used for the next RPA rotation and all subsequent rotations until another override is scheduled with this API.

> Initially, the if @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_RPA_TIMEOUT} is used as the RPA timeout.

> This symbol is linkable if @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_RPA_TIMEOUT_DYNAMIC} is enabled.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **new_rpa_timeout** – Resolvable Private Address timeout in seconds

>> **Return values**

>>> • **0** – Success.

>>> • **-EINVAL** – RPA timeout value is invalid. Valid range is 1s - 3600s.

void **bt_data_parse**(struct net_buf_simple *ad, bool (*func)(struct *bt_data* *data, void *user_data), void *user_data)

> Helper for parsing advertising (or EIR or OOB) data.

> A helper for parsing the basic data types used for Extended Inquiry Response (EIR), Advertising Data (AD), and OOB data blocks. The most common scenario is to call this helper on the advertising data received in the callback that was given to *bt_le_scan_start()*.

---

> **Warning:** This helper function will consume `ad` when parsing. The user should make a copy if the original data is to be used afterwards

---

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **ad** – Advertising data as given to the bt_le_scan_cb_t callback.

>>> • **func** – Callback function which will be called for each element that's found in the data. The callback should return true to continue parsing, or false to stop parsing.

>>> • **user_data** – User data to be passed to the callback.

int **bt_le_oob_get_local**(uint8_t id, struct *bt_le_oob* *oob)

> Get local LE Out of Band (OOB) information.
>
> This function allows to get local information that are useful for Out of Band pairing or connection creation.
>
> If privacy @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} is enabled this will result in generating new Resolvable Private Address (RPA) that is valid for @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_RPA_TIMEOUT} seconds. This address will be used for advertising started by *bt_le_adv_start*, active scanning and connection creation.

> **Note:** If privacy is enabled the RPA cannot be refreshed in the following cases:
>
> - Creating a connection in progress, wait for the connected callback. In addition when extended advertising @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_EXT_ADV} is not enabled or not supported by the controller:
> - Advertiser is enabled using a Random Static Identity Address for a different local identity.
> - The local identity conflicts with the local identity used by other roles.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **id** – **[in]** Local identity, in most cases BT_ID_DEFAULT.
> - **oob** – **[out]** LE OOB information
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_le_ext_adv_oob_get_local**(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, struct *bt_le_oob* *oob)

> Get local LE Out of Band (OOB) information.
>
> This function allows to get local information that are useful for Out of Band pairing or connection creation.
>
> If privacy @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} is enabled this will result in generating new Resolvable Private Address (RPA) that is valid for @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_RPA_TIMEOUT} seconds. This address will be used by the advertising set.

> **Note:** When generating OOB information for multiple advertising set all OOB information needs to be generated at the same time.

> **Note:** If privacy is enabled the RPA cannot be refreshed in the following cases:
>
> - Creating a connection in progress, wait for the connected callback.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **adv** – **[in]** The advertising set object
> - **oob** – **[out]** LE OOB information
>
> **Returns**
> Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_br_discovery_start**(const struct *bt_br_discovery_param* *param, struct *bt_br_discovery_result* *results, size_t count, *bt_br_discovery_cb_t* cb)

> Start BR/EDR discovery.
>
> Start BR/EDR discovery (inquiry) and provide results through the specified callback. When bt_br_discovery_cb_t is called it indicates that discovery has completed. If more inquiry results were received during session than fits in provided result storage, only ones with highest RSSI will be reported.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **param** – Discovery parameters.
> >
> > - **results** – Storage for discovery results.
> >
> > - **count** – Number of results in storage. Valid range: 1-255.
> >
> > - **cb** – Callback to notify discovery results.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error

int **bt_br_discovery_stop**(void)

> Stop BR/EDR discovery.
>
> Stops ongoing BR/EDR discovery. If discovery was stopped by this call results won't be reported
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > Zero on success or error code otherwise, positive in case of protocol error or negative (POSIX) in case of stack internal error.

int **bt_br_oob_get_local**(struct *bt_br_oob* *oob)

> Get BR/EDR local Out Of Band information.
>
> This function allows to get local controller information that are useful for Out Of Band pairing or connection creation process.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **oob** – Out Of Band information

int **bt_br_set_discoverable**(bool enable)

> Enable/disable set controller in discoverable state.
>
> Allows make local controller to listen on INQUIRY SCAN channel and responds to devices making general inquiry. To enable this state it's mandatory to first be in connectable state.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **enable** – Value allowing/disallowing controller to become discoverable.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > Negative if fail set to requested state or requested state has been already set. Zero if done successfully.

int **bt_br_set_connectable**(bool enable)

> Enable/disable set controller in connectable state.
>
> Allows make local controller to be connectable. It means the controller start listen to devices requests on PAGE SCAN channel. If disabled also resets discoverability if was set.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > - **enable** – Value allowing/disallowing controller to be connectable.

> **Returns**
>> Negative if fail set to requested state or requested state has been already set. Zero if done
>> successfully.

int **bt_unpair**(uint8_t id, const *bt_addr_le_t* *addr)

> Clear pairing information.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **id** – Local identity (mostly just BT_ID_DEFAULT).

>>> • **addr** – Remote address, NULL or BT_ADDR_LE_ANY to clear all remote devices.

>> **Returns**
>>> 0 on success or negative error value on failure.

void **bt_foreach_bond**(uint8_t id, void (*func)(const struct *bt_bond_info* *info, void *user_data), void
*user_data)

> Iterate through all existing bonds.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **id** – Local identity (mostly just BT_ID_DEFAULT).

>>> • **func** – Function to call for each bond.

>>> • **user_data** – Data to pass to the callback function.

int **bt_configure_data_path**(uint8_t dir, uint8_t id, uint8_t vs_config_len, const uint8_t *vs_config)

> Configure vendor data path.

> Request the Controller to configure the data transport path in a given direction between the Controller and
> the Host.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **dir** – Direction to be configured, BT_HCI_DATAPATH_DIR_HOST_TO_CTLR or
>>> BT_HCI_DATAPATH_DIR_CTLR_TO_HOST

>>> • **id** – Vendor specific logical transport channel ID, range
>>> [BT_HCI_DATAPATH_ID_VS..BT_HCI_DATAPATH_ID_VS_END]

>>> • **vs_config_len** – Length of additional vendor specific configuration data

>>> • **vs_config** – Pointer to additional vendor specific configuration data

>> **Returns**
>>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

struct **bt_le_ext_adv_sent_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

uint8_t **num_sent**

The number of advertising events completed.

struct **bt_le_ext_adv_connected_info**

*#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

struct bt_conn ***conn**

Connection object of the new connection

struct **bt_le_ext_adv_scanned_info**

*#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

*bt_addr_le_t* ***addr**

Active scanner LE address and type

struct **bt_le_ext_adv_cb**

*#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

void (***sent**)(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, struct *bt_le_ext_adv_sent_info* *info)

The advertising set has finished sending adv data.

This callback notifies the application that the advertising set has finished sending advertising data. The advertising set can either have been stopped by a timeout or because the specified number of advertising events has been reached.
> **Param adv**
> The advertising set object.
> **Param info**
> Information about the sent event.

void (***connected**)(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, struct *bt_le_ext_adv_connected_info* *info)

The advertising set has accepted a new connection.

This callback notifies the application that the advertising set has accepted a new connection.
> **Param adv**
> The advertising set object.
> **Param info**
> Information about the connected event.

void (*__scanned__)(struct bt_le_ext_adv *adv, struct *bt_le_ext_adv_scanned_info* *info)

>  The advertising set has sent scan response data.

>  This callback notifies the application that the advertising set has has received a Scan Request packet, and has sent a Scan Response packet.

>>  **Param adv**
>>>  The advertising set object.
>>  **Param addr**
>>>  Information about the scanned event.

struct __bt_data__

>  *#include <bluetooth.h>* Bluetooth data.

>  Description of different data types that can be encoded into advertising data. Used to form arrays that are passed to the *bt_le_adv_start()* function.

struct __bt_le_adv_param__

>  *#include <bluetooth.h>* LE Advertising Parameters.

### Public Members

uint8_t __id__

>  Local identity.

>  ---
>  **Note:** When extended advertising @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_EXT_ADV} is not enabled or not supported by the controller it is not possible to scan and advertise simultaneously using two different random addresses.
>  ---

uint8_t __sid__

>  Advertising Set Identifier, valid range 0x00 - 0x0f.

>  ---
>  **Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*
>  ---

uint8_t __secondary_max_skip__

>  Secondary channel maximum skip count.

>  Maximum advertising events the advertiser can skip before it must send advertising data on the secondary advertising channel.

>  ---
>  **Note:** Requires *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV*
>  ---

uint32_t __options__

>  Bit-field of advertising options

uint32_t **interval_min**

Minimum Advertising Interval (N * 0.625 milliseconds) Minimum Advertising Interval shall be less than or equal to the Maximum Advertising Interval. The Minimum Advertising Interval and Maximum Advertising Interval should not be the same value (as stated in Bluetooth Core Spec 5.2, section 7.8.5) Range: 0x0020 to 0x4000

uint32_t **interval_max**

Maximum Advertising Interval (N * 0.625 milliseconds) Minimum Advertising Interval shall be less than or equal to the Maximum Advertising Interval. The Minimum Advertising Interval and Maximum Advertising Interval should not be the same value (as stated in Bluetooth Core Spec 5.2, section 7.8.5) Range: 0x0020 to 0x4000

const *bt_addr_le_t* *****peer**

Directed advertising to peer.

When this parameter is set the advertiser will send directed advertising to the remote device.

The advertising type will either be high duty cycle, or low duty cycle if the BT_LE_ADV_OPT_DIR_MODE_LOW_DUTY option is enabled. When using *BT_LE_ADV_OPT_EXT_ADV* then only low duty cycle is allowed.

In case of connectable high duty cycle if the connection could not be established within the timeout the connected() callback will be called with the status set to BT_HCI_ERR_ADV_TIMEOUT.

struct **bt_le_per_adv_param**

*#include <bluetooth.h>*

### Public Members

uint16_t **interval_min**

Minimum Periodic Advertising Interval (N * 1.25 ms)

Shall be greater or equal to BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MIN_INTERVAL and less or equal to interval_max.

uint16_t **interval_max**

Maximum Periodic Advertising Interval (N * 1.25 ms)

Shall be less or equal to BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MAX_INTERVAL and greater or equal to interval_min.

uint32_t **options**

Bit-field of periodic advertising options

struct **bt_le_ext_adv_start_param**

*#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

uint16_t **timeout**

> Advertiser timeout (N * 10 ms).
>
> Application will be notified by the advertiser sent callback. Set to zero for no timeout.
>
> When using high duty cycle directed connectable advertising then this parameters must be set to a non-zero value less than or equal to the maximum of *BT_GAP_ADV_HIGH_DUTY_CYCLE_MAX_TIMEOUT*.
>
> If privacy @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_PRIVACY} is enabled then the timeout must be less than @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_RPA_TIMEOUT}.

uint8_t **num_events**

> Number of advertising events.
>
> Application will be notified by the advertiser sent callback. Set to zero for no limit.

struct **bt_le_ext_adv_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>* Advertising set info structure.

**Public Members**

int8_t **tx_power**

> Currently selected Transmit Power (dBM).

struct **bt_le_per_adv_sync_synced_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

const *bt_addr_le_t* ***addr**

> Advertiser LE address and type.

uint8_t **sid**

> Advertiser SID

uint16_t **interval**

> Periodic advertising interval (N * 1.25 ms)

uint8_t **phy**

> Advertiser PHY

bool **recv_enabled**

> True if receiving periodic advertisements, false otherwise.

uint16_t **service_data**

> Service Data provided by the peer when sync is transferred.

> Will always be 0 when the sync is locally created.

struct bt_conn ***conn**

> Peer that transferred the periodic advertising sync.

> Will always be 0 when the sync is locally created.

struct **bt_le_per_adv_sync_term_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

### Public Members

const *bt_addr_le_t* ***addr**

> Advertiser LE address and type.

uint8_t **sid**

> Advertiser SID

uint8_t **reason**

> Cause of periodic advertising termination

struct **bt_le_per_adv_sync_recv_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

### Public Members

const *bt_addr_le_t* ***addr**

> Advertiser LE address and type.

uint8_t **sid**

> Advertiser SID

int8_t **tx_power**

> The TX power of the advertisement.

int8_t **rssi**

> The RSSI of the advertisement excluding any CTE.

uint8_t **cte_type**

> The Constant Tone Extension (CTE) of the advertisement (bt_df_cte_type)

struct **bt_le_per_adv_sync_state_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

bool `recv_enabled`

    True if receiving periodic advertisements, false otherwise.

struct `bt_le_per_adv_sync_cb`

    *#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

void (*`synced`)(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *sync, struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_synced_info* *info)

    The periodic advertising has been successfully synced.

    This callback notifies the application that the periodic advertising set has been successfully synced, and will now start to receive periodic advertising reports.

        **Param sync**

            The periodic advertising sync object.

        **Param info**

            Information about the sync event.

void (*`term`)(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *sync, const struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_term_info* *info)

    The periodic advertising sync has been terminated.

    This callback notifies the application that the periodic advertising sync has been terminated, either by local request, remote request or because due to missing data, e.g. by being out of range or sync.

        **Param sync**

            The periodic advertising sync object.

void (*`recv`)(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *sync, const struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_recv_info* *info, struct net_buf_simple *buf)

    Periodic advertising data received.

    This callback notifies the application of an periodic advertising report.

        **Param sync**

            The advertising set object.

        **Param info**

            Information about the periodic advertising event.

        **Param buf**

            Buffer containing the periodic advertising data.

void (*`state_changed`)(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *sync, const struct *bt_le_per_adv_sync_state_info* *info)

    The periodic advertising sync state has changed.

    This callback notifies the application about changes to the sync state. Initialize sync and termination is handled by their individual callbacks, and won't be notified here.

        **Param sync**

            The periodic advertising sync object.

        **Param info**

            Information about the state change.

void (*__biginfo__)(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *sync, const struct bt_iso_biginfo *biginfo)

> BIGInfo advertising report received.

> This callback notifies the application of a BIGInfo advertising report. This is received if the advertiser is broadcasting isochronous streams in a BIG. See iso.h for more information.
>
> > **Param sync**
> >> The advertising set object.
> > **Param biginfo**
> >> The BIGInfo report.

void (*__cte_report_cb__)(struct bt_le_per_adv_sync *sync, struct bt_df_per_adv_sync_iq_samples_report const *info)

> Callback for IQ samples report collected when sampling CTE received with periodic advertising PDU.
>
> > **Param sync**
> >> The periodic advertising sync object.
> > **Param info**
> >> Information about the sync event.

struct __bt_le_per_adv_sync_param__

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

### Public Members

*bt_addr_le_t* __addr__

> Periodic Advertiser Address.

> Only valid if not using the periodic advertising list (BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_USE_PER_ADV_LIST)

uint8_t __sid__

> Advertiser SID.

> Only valid if not using the periodic advertising list (BT_LE_PER_ADV_SYNC_OPT_USE_PER_ADV_LIST)

uint32_t __options__

> Bit-field of periodic advertising sync options.

uint16_t __skip__

> Maximum event skip.

> Maximum number of periodic advertising events that can be skipped after a successful receive. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3

uint16_t __timeout__

> Synchronization timeout (N * 10 ms)

> Synchronization timeout for the periodic advertising sync. Range 0x000A to 0x4000 (100 ms to 163840 ms)

struct __bt_le_per_adv_sync_info__

> *#include <bluetooth.h>* Advertising set info structure.

---

**Public Members**

*bt_addr_le_t* **addr**

Periodic Advertiser Address

uint8_t **sid**

Advertiser SID

uint16_t **interval**

Periodic advertising interval (N * 1.25 ms)

uint8_t **phy**

Advertiser PHY

struct **bt_le_per_adv_sync_transfer_param**

*#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

uint16_t **skip**

Maximum event skip.

The number of periodic advertising packets that can be skipped after a successful receive.

uint16_t **timeout**

Synchronization timeout (N * 10 ms)

Synchronization timeout for the periodic advertising sync. Range 0x000A to 0x4000 (100 ms to 163840 ms)

uint32_t **options**

Periodic Advertising Sync Transfer options

struct **bt_le_scan_param**

*#include <bluetooth.h>* LE scan parameters

**Public Members**

uint8_t **type**

Scan type (BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE or BT_LE_SCAN_TYPE_PASSIVE)

uint32_t **options**

Bit-field of scanning options.

uint16_t **interval**

Scan interval (N * 0.625 ms)

uint16_t **window**

> Scan window (N * 0.625 ms)

uint16_t **timeout**

> Scan timeout (N * 10 ms)

> Application will be notified by the scan timeout callback. Set zero to disable timeout.

uint16_t **interval_coded**

> Scan interval LE Coded PHY (N * 0.625 MS)

> Set zero to use same as LE 1M PHY scan interval.

uint16_t **window_coded**

> Scan window LE Coded PHY (N * 0.625 MS)

> Set zero to use same as LE 1M PHY scan window.

struct **bt_le_scan_recv_info**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>* LE advertisement and scan response packet information

### Public Members

const *bt_addr_le_t* ***addr**

> Advertiser LE address and type.

> If advertiser is anonymous then this address will be *BT_ADDR_LE_ANY*.

uint8_t **sid**

> Advertising Set Identifier.

int8_t **rssi**

> Strength of advertiser signal.

int8_t **tx_power**

> Transmit power of the advertiser.

uint8_t **adv_type**

> Advertising packet type.

> Uses the BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_* value.

> May indicate that this is a scan response if the type is *BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_SCAN_RSP*.

uint16_t **adv_props**

> Advertising packet properties bitfield.

> Uses the BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_* values. May indicate that this is a scan response if the value contains the *BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_SCAN_RESPONSE* bit.

uint16_t **interval**

>   Periodic advertising interval.

>   If 0 there is no periodic advertising.

uint8_t **primary_phy**

>   Primary advertising channel PHY.

uint8_t **secondary_phy**

>   Secondary advertising channel PHY.

struct **bt_le_scan_cb**

>   *#include <bluetooth.h>* Listener context for (LE) scanning.

### Public Members

void (***recv**)(const struct *bt_le_scan_recv_info* *info, struct net_buf_simple *buf)

>   Advertisement packet and scan response received callback.
>   **Param info**
>       Advertiser packet and scan response information.
>   **Param buf**
>       Buffer containing advertiser data.

void (***timeout**)(void)

>   The scanner has stopped scanning after scan timeout.

struct **bt_le_oob_sc_data**

>   *#include <bluetooth.h>* LE Secure Connections pairing Out of Band data.

### Public Members

uint8_t **r**[16]

>   Random Number.

uint8_t **c**[16]

>   Confirm Value.

struct **bt_le_oob**

>   *#include <bluetooth.h>* LE Out of Band information.

**Public Members**

*bt_addr_le_t* **addr**

> LE address. If privacy is enabled this is a Resolvable Private Address.

struct *bt_le_oob_sc_data* **le_sc_data**

> LE Secure Connections pairing Out of Band data.

struct **bt_br_discovery_result**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>* BR/EDR discovery result structure.

**Public Members**

uint8_t **_priv**[4]

> private

*bt_addr_t* **addr**

> Remote device address

int8_t **rssi**

> RSSI from inquiry

uint8_t **cod**[3]

> Class of Device

uint8_t **eir**[240]

> Extended Inquiry Response

struct **bt_br_discovery_param**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>* BR/EDR discovery parameters

**Public Members**

uint8_t **length**

> Maximum length of the discovery in units of 1.28 seconds. Valid range is 0x01 - 0x30.

bool **limited**

> True if limited discovery procedure is to be used.

struct **bt_br_oob**

> *#include <bluetooth.h>*

**Public Members**

*bt_addr_t* **addr**
> BR/EDR address.

struct **bt_bond_info**
> *#include <bluetooth.h>* Information about a bond with a remote device.

**Public Members**

*bt_addr_le_t* **addr**
> Address of the remote device.

*group* **bt_addr**
> Bluetooth device address definitions and utilities.

**Defines**

**BT_ADDR_LE_PUBLIC**

**BT_ADDR_LE_RANDOM**

**BT_ADDR_LE_PUBLIC_ID**

**BT_ADDR_LE_RANDOM_ID**

**BT_ADDR_LE_UNRESOLVED**

**BT_ADDR_LE_ANONYMOUS**

**BT_ADDR_SIZE**
> Length in bytes of a standard Bluetooth address

**BT_ADDR_LE_SIZE**
> Length in bytes of an LE Bluetooth address. Not packed, so no sizeof()

**BT_ADDR_ANY**
> Bluetooth device "any" address, not a valid address

**BT_ADDR_NONE**
> Bluetooth device "none" address, not a valid address

BT_ADDR_LE_ANY

>   Bluetooth LE device "any" address, not a valid address

BT_ADDR_LE_NONE

>   Bluetooth LE device "none" address, not a valid address

BT_ADDR_IS_RPA(a)

>   Check if a Bluetooth LE random address is resolvable private address.

BT_ADDR_IS_NRPA(a)

>   Check if a Bluetooth LE random address is a non-resolvable private address.

BT_ADDR_IS_STATIC(a)

>   Check if a Bluetooth LE random address is a static address.

BT_ADDR_SET_RPA(a)

>   Set a Bluetooth LE random address as a resolvable private address.

BT_ADDR_SET_NRPA(a)

>   Set a Bluetooth LE random address as a non-resolvable private address.

BT_ADDR_SET_STATIC(a)

>   Set a Bluetooth LE random address as a static address.

BT_ADDR_STR_LEN

>   Recommended length of user string buffer for Bluetooth address.

>   The recommended length guarantee the output of address conversion will not lose valuable information about address being processed.

BT_ADDR_LE_STR_LEN

>   Recommended length of user string buffer for Bluetooth LE address.

>   The recommended length guarantee the output of address conversion will not lose valuable information about address being processed.

### Functions

static inline int **bt_addr_cmp**(const *bt_addr_t* \*a, const *bt_addr_t* \*b)

>   Compare Bluetooth device addresses.

>       **Parameters**
>
>           • **a** – First Bluetooth device address to compare
>
>           • **b** – Second Bluetooth device address to compare
>
>       **Returns**
>           negative value if *a* < *b*, 0 if *a* == *b*, else positive

static inline int **bt_addr_le_cmp**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*a, const *bt_addr_le_t* \*b)

>   Compare Bluetooth LE device addresses.

>       **Parameters**
>
>           • **a** – First Bluetooth LE device address to compare

- **b** – Second Bluetooth LE device address to compare

   **Returns**

   negative value if *a* < *b*, 0 if *a* == *b*, else positive

static inline void **bt_addr_copy**(*bt_addr_t* \*dst, const *bt_addr_t* \*src)

   Copy Bluetooth device address.

   **Parameters**

   - **dst** – Bluetooth device address destination buffer.

   - **src** – Bluetooth device address source buffer.

static inline void **bt_addr_le_copy**(*bt_addr_le_t* \*dst, const *bt_addr_le_t* \*src)

   Copy Bluetooth LE device address.

   **Parameters**

   - **dst** – Bluetooth LE device address destination buffer.

   - **src** – Bluetooth LE device address source buffer.

int **bt_addr_le_create_nrpa**(*bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

   Create a Bluetooth LE random non-resolvable private address.

int **bt_addr_le_create_static**(*bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

   Create a Bluetooth LE random static address.

static inline bool **bt_addr_le_is_rpa**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

   Check if a Bluetooth LE address is a random private resolvable address.

   **Parameters**

   - **addr** – Bluetooth LE device address.

   **Returns**

   true if address is a random private resolvable address.

static inline bool **bt_addr_le_is_identity**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

   Check if a Bluetooth LE address is valid identity address.

   Valid Bluetooth LE identity addresses are either public address or random static address.

   **Parameters**

   - **addr** – Bluetooth LE device address.

   **Returns**

   true if address is a valid identity address.

static inline int **bt_addr_to_str**(const *bt_addr_t* \*addr, char \*str, size_t len)

   Converts binary Bluetooth address to string.

   **Parameters**

   - **addr** – Address of buffer containing binary Bluetooth address.

   - **str** – Address of user buffer with enough room to store formatted string containing binary address.

   - **len** – Length of data to be copied to user string buffer. Refer to BT_ADDR_STR_LEN about recommended value.

> **Returns**
>> Number of successfully formatted bytes from binary address.

static inline int **bt_addr_le_to_str**(const *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr, char \*str, size_t len)

> Converts binary LE Bluetooth address to string.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **addr** – Address of buffer containing binary LE Bluetooth address.

>>> • **str** – Address of user buffer with enough room to store formatted string containing binary LE address.

>>> • **len** – Length of data to be copied to user string buffer. Refer to BT_ADDR_LE_STR_LEN about recommended value.

>> **Returns**
>>> Number of successfully formatted bytes from binary address.

int **bt_addr_from_str**(const char \*str, *bt_addr_t* \*addr)

> Convert Bluetooth address from string to binary.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **str** – **[in]** The string representation of a Bluetooth address.

>>> • **addr** – **[out]** Address of buffer to store the Bluetooth address

>> **Returns**
>>> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

int **bt_addr_le_from_str**(const char \*str, const char \*type, *bt_addr_le_t* \*addr)

> Convert LE Bluetooth address from string to binary.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **str** – **[in]** The string representation of an LE Bluetooth address.

>>> • **type** – **[in]** The string representation of the LE Bluetooth address type.

>>> • **addr** – **[out]** Address of buffer to store the LE Bluetooth address

>> **Returns**
>>> Zero on success or (negative) error code otherwise.

## Variables

const *bt_addr_t* **bt_addr_any**

const *bt_addr_t* **bt_addr_none**

const *bt_addr_le_t* **bt_addr_le_any**

const *bt_addr_le_t* **bt_addr_le_none**

struct **bt_addr_t**

> *#include <addr.h>* Bluetooth Device Address

struct **bt_addr_le_t**

> *#include <addr.h>* Bluetooth LE Device Address

*group* **bt_gap_defines**

> Bluetooth Generic Access Profile defines and Assigned Numbers.

### Defines

**BT_COMP_ID_LF**

> Company Identifiers (see Bluetooth Assigned Numbers)

**BT_DATA_FLAGS**

> EIR/AD data type definitions

**BT_DATA_UUID16_SOME**

**BT_DATA_UUID16_ALL**

**BT_DATA_UUID32_SOME**

**BT_DATA_UUID32_ALL**

**BT_DATA_UUID128_SOME**

**BT_DATA_UUID128_ALL**

**BT_DATA_NAME_SHORTENED**

**BT_DATA_NAME_COMPLETE**

**BT_DATA_TX_POWER**

**BT_DATA_SM_TK_VALUE**

**BT_DATA_SM_OOB_FLAGS**

**BT_DATA_SOLICIT16**

**BT_DATA_SOLICIT128**

**BT_DATA_SVC_DATA16**

---

BT_DATA_GAP_APPEARANCE

BT_DATA_LE_BT_DEVICE_ADDRESS

BT_DATA_LE_ROLE

BT_DATA_SOLICIT32

BT_DATA_SVC_DATA32

BT_DATA_SVC_DATA128

BT_DATA_LE_SC_CONFIRM_VALUE

BT_DATA_LE_SC_RANDOM_VALUE

BT_DATA_URI

BT_DATA_LE_SUPPORTED_FEATURES

BT_DATA_CHANNEL_MAP_UPDATE_IND

BT_DATA_MESH_PROV

BT_DATA_MESH_MESSAGE

BT_DATA_MESH_BEACON

BT_DATA_BIG_INFO

BT_DATA_BROADCAST_CODE

BT_DATA_CSIS_RSI

BT_DATA_MANUFACTURER_DATA

BT_LE_AD_LIMITED

BT_LE_AD_GENERAL

BT_LE_AD_NO_BREDR

BT_GAP_SCAN_FAST_INTERVAL

BT_GAP_SCAN_FAST_WINDOW

BT_GAP_SCAN_SLOW_INTERVAL_1

BT_GAP_SCAN_SLOW_WINDOW_1

BT_GAP_SCAN_SLOW_INTERVAL_2

BT_GAP_SCAN_SLOW_WINDOW_2

BT_GAP_ADV_FAST_INT_MIN_1

BT_GAP_ADV_FAST_INT_MAX_1

BT_GAP_ADV_FAST_INT_MIN_2

BT_GAP_ADV_FAST_INT_MAX_2

BT_GAP_ADV_SLOW_INT_MIN

BT_GAP_ADV_SLOW_INT_MAX

BT_GAP_PER_ADV_FAST_INT_MIN_1

BT_GAP_PER_ADV_FAST_INT_MAX_1

BT_GAP_PER_ADV_FAST_INT_MIN_2

BT_GAP_PER_ADV_FAST_INT_MAX_2

BT_GAP_PER_ADV_SLOW_INT_MIN

BT_GAP_PER_ADV_SLOW_INT_MAX

BT_GAP_INIT_CONN_INT_MIN

BT_GAP_INIT_CONN_INT_MAX

**BT_GAP_ADV_MAX_ADV_DATA_LEN**
> Maximum advertising data length.

---

**BT_GAP_ADV_MAX_EXT_ADV_DATA_LEN**

Maximum extended advertising data length.

---

**Note:** The maximum advertising data length that can be sent by an extended advertiser is defined by the controller.

---

**BT_GAP_TX_POWER_INVALID**

**BT_GAP_RSSI_INVALID**

**BT_GAP_SID_INVALID**

**BT_GAP_NO_TIMEOUT**

**BT_GAP_ADV_HIGH_DUTY_CYCLE_MAX_TIMEOUT**

**BT_GAP_DATA_LEN_DEFAULT**

**BT_GAP_DATA_LEN_MAX**

**BT_GAP_DATA_TIME_DEFAULT**

**BT_GAP_DATA_TIME_MAX**

**BT_GAP_SID_MAX**

**BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MAX_SKIP**

**BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MIN_TIMEOUT**

**BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MAX_TIMEOUT**

**BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MIN_INTERVAL**

Minimum Periodic Advertising Interval (N * 1.25 ms)

**BT_GAP_PER_ADV_MAX_INTERVAL**

Maximum Periodic Advertising Interval (N * 1.25 ms)

**BT_GAP_PER_ADV_INTERVAL_TO_MS**(interval)

Convert periodic advertising interval (N * 1.25 ms) to milliseconds.

5 / 4 represents 1.25 ms unit.

**BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_40_ENCODE**(w64)

Encode 40 least significant bits of 64-bit LE Supported Features into array values in little-endian format.

Helper macro to encode 40 least significant bits of 64-bit LE Supported Features value into advertising data. The number of bits that are encoded is a number of LE Supported Features defined by BT 5.3 Core specification.

Example of how to encode the `0x000000DFF00DF00D` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_LE_SUPPORTED_FEATURES, BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_40_
→ENCODE(0x000000DFF00DF00D))
```

> **Parameters**
>> • **w64** – LE Supported Features value (64-bits)
>
> **Returns**
>> The comma separated values for LE Supported Features value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

**BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_32_ENCODE**(w64)

Encode 4 least significant bytes of 64-bit LE Supported Features into 4 bytes long array of values in little-endian format.

Helper macro to encode 64-bit LE Supported Features value into advertising data. The macro encodes 4 least significant bytes into advertising data. Other 4 bytes are not encoded.

Example of how to encode the `0x000000DFF00DF00D` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_LE_SUPPORTED_FEATURES, BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_32_
→ENCODE(0x000000DFF00DF00D))
```

> **Parameters**
>> • **w64** – LE Supported Features value (64-bits)
>
> **Returns**
>> The comma separated values for LE Supported Features value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

**BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_24_ENCODE**(w64)

Encode 3 least significant bytes of 64-bit LE Supported Features into 3 bytes long array of values in little-endian format.

Helper macro to encode 64-bit LE Supported Features value into advertising data. The macro encodes 3 least significant bytes into advertising data. Other 5 bytes are not encoded.

Example of how to encode the `0x000000DFF00DF00D` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_LE_SUPPORTED_FEATURES, BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_24_
→ENCODE(0x000000DFF00DF00D))
```

> **Parameters**
>> • **w64** – LE Supported Features value (64-bits)

**Returns**

The comma separated values for LE Supported Features value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

`BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_16_ENCODE`(w64)

Encode 2 least significant bytes of 64-bit LE Supported Features into 2 bytes long array of values in little-endian format.

Helper macro to encode 64-bit LE Supported Features value into advertising data. The macro encodes 3 least significant bytes into advertising data. Other 6 bytes are not encoded.

Example of how to encode the `0x000000DFF00DF00D` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_LE_SUPPORTED_FEATURES, BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_16_
↪ENCODE(0x000000DFF00DF00D))
```

**Parameters**

- **w64** – LE Supported Features value (64-bits)

**Returns**

The comma separated values for LE Supported Features value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

`BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_8_ENCODE`(w64)

Encode the least significant byte of 64-bit LE Supported Features into single byte long array.

Helper macro to encode 64-bit LE Supported Features value into advertising data. The macro encodes the least significant byte into advertising data. Other 7 bytes are not encoded.

Example of how to encode the `0x000000DFF00DF00D` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_LE_SUPPORTED_FEATURES, BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_8_
↪ENCODE(0x000000DFF00DF00D))
```

**Parameters**

- **w64** – LE Supported Features value (64-bits)

**Returns**

The value of least significant byte of LE Supported Features value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

`BT_LE_SUPP_FEAT_VALIDATE`(w64)

Validate whether LE Supported Features value does not use bits that are reserved for future use.

Helper macro to check if `w64` has zeros as bits 40-63. The macro is compliant with BT 5.3 Core Specification where bits 0-40 has assigned values. In case of invalid value, build time error is reported.

**Enums**

enum [anonymous]

    LE PHY types

    *Values:*

    enumerator BT_GAP_LE_PHY_NONE

        Convenience macro for when no PHY is set.

    enumerator BT_GAP_LE_PHY_1M

        LE 1M PHY

    enumerator BT_GAP_LE_PHY_2M

        LE 2M PHY

    enumerator BT_GAP_LE_PHY_CODED

        LE Coded PHY

enum [anonymous]

    Advertising PDU types

    *Values:*

    enumerator BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_ADV_IND

        Scannable and connectable advertising.

    enumerator BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_ADV_DIRECT_IND

        Directed connectable advertising.

    enumerator BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_ADV_SCAN_IND

        Non-connectable and scannable advertising.

    enumerator BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_ADV_NONCONN_IND

        Non-connectable and non-scannable advertising.

    enumerator BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_SCAN_RSP

        Additional advertising data requested by an active scanner.

    enumerator BT_GAP_ADV_TYPE_EXT_ADV

        Extended advertising, see advertising properties.

enum [anonymous]

    Advertising PDU properties

    *Values:*

enumerator **BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_CONNECTABLE**

Connectable advertising.

enumerator **BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_SCANNABLE**

Scannable advertising.

enumerator **BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_DIRECTED**

Directed advertising.

enumerator **BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_SCAN_RESPONSE**

Additional advertising data requested by an active scanner.

enumerator **BT_GAP_ADV_PROP_EXT_ADV**

Extended advertising.

enum **[anonymous]**

Constant Tone Extension (CTE) types

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_GAP_CTE_AOA**

Angle of Arrival

enumerator **BT_GAP_CTE_AOD_1US**

Angle of Departure with 1 us slots

enumerator **BT_GAP_CTE_AOD_2US**

Angle of Departure with 2 us slots

enumerator **BT_GAP_CTE_NONE**

No extensions

enum **[anonymous]**

Peripheral sleep clock accuracy (SCA) in ppm (parts per million)

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_UNKNOWN**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_251_500**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_151_250**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_101_150**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_76_100**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_51_75**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_31_50**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_21_30**

enumerator **BT_GAP_SCA_0_20**

# 1.6 Generic Attribute Profile (GATT)

GATT layer manages the service database providing APIs for service registration and attribute declaration.

Services can be registered using *bt_gatt_service_register()* API which takes the *bt_gatt_service* struct that provides the list of attributes the service contains. The helper macro *BT_GATT_SERVICE()* can be used to declare a service.

Attributes can be declared using the *bt_gatt_attr* struct or using one of the helper macros:

*BT_GATT_PRIMARY_SERVICE*
> Declares a Primary Service.

*BT_GATT_SECONDARY_SERVICE*
> Declares a Secondary Service.

*BT_GATT_INCLUDE_SERVICE*
> Declares a Include Service.

*BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC*
> Declares a Characteristic.

*BT_GATT_DESCRIPTOR*
> Declares a Descriptor.

*BT_GATT_ATTRIBUTE*
> Declares an Attribute.

*BT_GATT_CCC*
> Declares a Client Characteristic Configuration.

*BT_GATT_CEP*
> Declares a Characteristic Extended Properties.

*BT_GATT_CUD*
> Declares a Characteristic User Format.

Each attribute contain a `uuid`, which describes their type, a `read` callback, a `write` callback and a set of permission. Both read and write callbacks can be set to NULL if the attribute permission don't allow their respective operations.

---

**Note:** Attribute `read` and `write` callbacks are called directly from RX Thread thus it is not recommended to block for long periods of time in them.

---

Attribute value changes can be notified using *bt_gatt_notify()* API, alternatively there is *bt_gatt_notify_cb()* where is is possible to pass a callback to be called when it is necessary to know the exact instant when the data has been transmitted over the air. Indications are supported by *bt_gatt_indicate()* API.

Client procedures can be enabled with the configuration option: `CONFIG_BT_GATT_CLIENT`

Discover procedures can be initiated with the use of `bt_gatt_discover()` API which takes the `bt_gatt_discover_params` struct which describes the type of discovery. The parameters also serves as a filter when setting the `uuid` field only attributes which matches will be discovered, in contrast setting it to NULL allows all attributes to be discovered.

---

**Note:** Caching discovered attributes is not supported.

---

Read procedures are supported by `bt_gatt_read()` API which takes the `bt_gatt_read_params` struct as parameters. In the parameters one or more attributes can be set, though setting multiple handles requires the option: `CONFIG_BT_GATT_READ_MULTIPLE`

Write procedures are supported by `bt_gatt_write()` API and takes `bt_gatt_write_params` struct as parameters. In case the write operation don't require a response `bt_gatt_write_without_response()` or `bt_gatt_write_without_response_cb()` APIs can be used, with the later working similarly to `bt_gatt_notify_cb()`.

Subscriptions to notification and indication can be initiated with use of `bt_gatt_subscribe()` API which takes `bt_gatt_subscribe_params` as parameters. Multiple subscriptions to the same attribute are supported so there could be multiple `notify` callback being triggered for the same attribute. Subscriptions can be removed with use of `bt_gatt_unsubscribe()` API.

---

**Note:** When subscriptions are removed `notify` callback is called with the data set to NULL.

---

## 1.6.1 API Reference

*group* `bt_gatt`

Generic Attribute Profile (GATT)

### Defines

`BT_GATT_ERR`(_att_err)

Construct error return value for attribute read and write callbacks.

> **Parameters**
>
> * **_att_err** – ATT error code
>
> **Returns**
> Appropriate error code for the attribute callbacks.

`BT_GATT_CHRC_BROADCAST`

Characteristic broadcast property.

Characteristic Properties Bit field values

If set, permits broadcasts of the Characteristic Value using Server Characteristic Configuration Descriptor.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_READ**

Characteristic read property.

If set, permits reads of the Characteristic Value.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESP**

Characteristic write without response property.

If set, permits write of the Characteristic Value without response.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_WRITE**

Characteristic write with response property.

If set, permits write of the Characteristic Value with response.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_NOTIFY**

Characteristic notify property.

If set, permits notifications of a Characteristic Value without acknowledgment.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_INDICATE**

Characteristic indicate property.

If set, permits indications of a Characteristic Value with acknowledgment.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_AUTH**

Characteristic Authenticated Signed Writes property.

If set, permits signed writes to the Characteristic Value.

**BT_GATT_CHRC_EXT_PROP**

Characteristic Extended Properties property.

If set, additional characteristic properties are defined in the Characteristic Extended Properties Descriptor.

**BT_GATT_CEP_RELIABLE_WRITE**

Characteristic Extended Properties Bit field values

**BT_GATT_CEP_WRITABLE_AUX**

**BT_GATT_CCC_NOTIFY**

Client Characteristic Configuration Notification.

Client Characteristic Configuration Values

If set, changes to Characteristic Value shall be notified.

**BT_GATT_CCC_INDICATE**

Client Characteristic Configuration Indication.

If set, changes to Characteristic Value shall be indicated.

---

BT_GATT_SCC_BROADCAST

>Server Characteristic Configuration Broadcast.

>Server Characteristic Configuration Values

>If set, the characteristic value shall be broadcast in the advertising data when the server is advertising.

## Typedefs

typedef ssize_t (*__bt_gatt_attr_read_func_t__)(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

>Attribute read callback.

>The callback can also be used locally to read the contents of the attribute in which case no connection will be set.

>**Param conn**
>>The connection that is requesting to read

>**Param attr**
>>The attribute that's being read

>**Param buf**
>>Buffer to place the read result in

>**Param len**
>>Length of data to read

>**Param offset**
>>Offset to start reading from

>**Return**
>>Number of bytes read, or in case of an error *BT_GATT_ERR()* with a specific BT_ATT_ERR_* error code.

typedef ssize_t (*__bt_gatt_attr_write_func_t__)(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset, uint8_t flags)

>Attribute write callback.

>**Param conn**
>>The connection that is requesting to write

>**Param attr**
>>The attribute that's being written

>**Param buf**
>>Buffer with the data to write

>**Param len**
>>Number of bytes in the buffer

>**Param offset**
>>Offset to start writing from

>**Param flags**
>>Flags (BT_GATT_WRITE_FLAG_*)

**Return**

>    Number of bytes written, or in case of an error *BT_GATT_ERR()* with a specific
>    BT_ATT_ERR_* error code.

## Enums

enum `bt_gatt_perm`

>    GATT attribute permission bit field values
>
>    *Values:*

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_NONE`

>    No operations supported, e.g. for notify-only

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_READ`

>    Attribute read permission.

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_WRITE`

>    Attribute write permission.

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_READ_ENCRYPT`

>    Attribute read permission with encryption.

```
If set, requires encryption for read access.
```

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_WRITE_ENCRYPT`

>    Attribute write permission with encryption.

```
If set, requires encryption for write access.
```

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_READ_AUTHEN`

>    Attribute read permission with authentication.

```
If set, requires encryption using authenticated link-key for read
access.
```

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_WRITE_AUTHEN`

>    Attribute write permission with authentication.

```
If set, requires encryption using authenticated link-key for write
access.
```

enumerator `BT_GATT_PERM_PREPARE_WRITE`

>    Attribute prepare write permission.

```
If set, allows prepare writes with use of BT_GATT_WRITE_FLAG_PREPARE
passed to write callback.
```

enumerator **BT_GATT_PERM_READ_LESC**

> Attribute read permission with LE Secure Connection encryption.

```
    If set, requires that LE Secure Connections is used for read access.
```

enumerator **BT_GATT_PERM_WRITE_LESC**

> Attribute write permission with LE Secure Connection encryption.

```
    If set, requires that LE Secure Connections is used for write access.
```

enum **[anonymous]**

> GATT attribute write flags
>
> *Values:*

enumerator **BT_GATT_WRITE_FLAG_PREPARE**

> Attribute prepare write flag.

```
    If set, write callback should only check if the device is
    authorized but no data shall be written.
```

enumerator **BT_GATT_WRITE_FLAG_CMD**

> Attribute write command flag.

```
    If set, indicates that write operation is a command (Write without
    response) which doesn't generate any response.
```

enumerator **BT_GATT_WRITE_FLAG_EXECUTE**

> Attribute write execute flag.

```
    If set, indicates that write operation is a execute, which indicates
    the end of a long write, and will come after 1 or more
    @ref BT_GATT_WRITE_FLAG_PREPARE.
```

struct **bt_gatt_attr**

> *#include <gatt.h>* GATT Attribute structure.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* \***uuid**

> Attribute UUID

*bt_gatt_attr_write_func_t* **write**

> Attribute write callback

void ***user_data**
> Attribute user data

uint16_t **handle**
> Attribute handle

uint16_t **perm**
> Attribute permissions.
>
> Will be 0 if returned from *bt_gatt_discover()*.

struct **bt_gatt_service_static**
> *#include <gatt.h>* GATT Service structure.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_gatt_attr* ***attrs**
> Service Attributes

size_t **attr_count**
> Service Attribute count

struct **bt_gatt_service**
> *#include <gatt.h>* GATT Service structure.

### Public Members

struct *bt_gatt_attr* ***attrs**
> Service Attributes

size_t **attr_count**
> Service Attribute count

struct **bt_gatt_service_val**
> *#include <gatt.h>* Service Attribute Value.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* ***uuid**
> Service UUID.

uint16_t **end_handle**
> Service end handle.

struct **bt_gatt_include**

> *#include <gatt.h>* Include Attribute Value.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* \***uuid**

> Service UUID.

uint16_t **start_handle**

> Service start handle.

uint16_t **end_handle**

> Service end handle.

struct **bt_gatt_cb**

> *#include <gatt.h>* GATT callback structure.

### Public Members

void (\***att_mtu_updated**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, uint16_t tx, uint16_t rx)

> The maximum ATT MTU on a connection has changed.
>
> This callback notifies the application that the maximum TX or RX ATT MTU has increased.
>> **Param conn**
>>> Connection object.
>> **Param tx**
>>> Updated TX ATT MTU.
>> **Param rx**
>>> Updated RX ATT MTU.

struct **bt_gatt_chrc**

> *#include <gatt.h>* Characteristic Attribute Value.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* \***uuid**

> Characteristic UUID.

uint16_t **value_handle**

> Characteristic Value handle.

uint8_t **properties**

> Characteristic properties.

struct **bt_gatt_cep**

> *#include <gatt.h>* Characteristic Extended Properties Attribute Value.

**Public Members**

uint16_t **properties**

Characteristic Extended properties

struct **bt_gatt_ccc**

*#include <gatt.h>* Client Characteristic Configuration Attribute Value

**Public Members**

uint16_t **flags**

Client Characteristic Configuration flags

struct **bt_gatt_scc**

*#include <gatt.h>* Server Characteristic Configuration Attribute Value

**Public Members**

uint16_t **flags**

Server Characteristic Configuration flags

struct **bt_gatt_cpf**

*#include <gatt.h>* GATT Characteristic Presentation Format Attribute Value.

**Public Members**

uint8_t **format**

Format of the value of the characteristic

int8_t **exponent**

Exponent field to determine how the value of this characteristic is further formatted

uint16_t **unit**

Unit of the characteristic

uint8_t **name_space**

Name space of the description

uint16_t **description**

Description of the characteristic as defined in a higher layer profile

### 1.6.1.1 GATT Server

*group* **bt_gatt_server**

#### Defines

**BT_GATT_SERVICE_DEFINE**(_name, ...)

Statically define and register a service.

Helper macro to statically define and register a service.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_name** – Service name.

**_BT_GATT_ATTRS_ARRAY_DEFINE**(n, _instances, _attrs_def)

**_BT_GATT_SERVICE_ARRAY_ITEM**(_n, _)

**BT_GATT_SERVICE_INSTANCE_DEFINE**(_name, _instances, _instance_num, _attrs_def)

Statically define service structure array.

Helper macro to statically define service structure array. Each element of the array is linked to the service attribute array which is also defined in this scope using _attrs_def macro.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_name** – Name of service structure array.
> - **_instances** – Array of instances to pass as user context to the attribute callbacks.
> - **_instance_num** – Number of elements in instance array.
> - **_attrs_def** – Macro provided by the user that defines attribute array for the service. This macro should accept single parameter which is the instance context.

**BT_GATT_SERVICE**(_attrs)

Service Structure Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a service structure.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_attrs** – Service attributes.

**BT_GATT_PRIMARY_SERVICE**(_service)

Primary Service Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a primary service attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_service** – Service attribute value.

**BT_GATT_SECONDARY_SERVICE**(_service)

Secondary Service Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a secondary service attribute.

---

**Note:** A secondary service is only intended to be included from a primary service or another secondary service or other higher layer specification.

---

**Parameters**

- **_service** – Service attribute value.

**BT_GATT_INCLUDE_SERVICE**(_service_incl)

Include Service Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare database internal include service attribute.

**Parameters**

- **_service_incl** – the first service attribute of service to include

**BT_GATT_CHRC_INIT**(_uuid, _handle, _props)

**BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC**(_uuid, _props, _perm, _read, _write, _user_data)

Characteristic and Value Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a characteristic attribute along with its attribute value.

**Parameters**

- **_uuid** – Characteristic attribute uuid.
- **_props** – Characteristic attribute properties, a bitmap of BT_GATT_CHRC_* macros.
- **_perm** – Characteristic Attribute access permissions, a bitmap of *bt_gatt_perm* values.
- **_read** – Characteristic Attribute read callback (*bt_gatt_attr_read_func_t*).
- **_write** – Characteristic Attribute write callback (*bt_gatt_attr_write_func_t*).
- **_user_data** – Characteristic Attribute user data.

**BT_GATT_CCC_MAX**

**BT_GATT_CCC_INITIALIZER**(_changed, _write, _match)

Initialize Client Characteristic Configuration Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to initialize a Managed CCC attribute value.

**Parameters**

- **_changed** – Configuration changed callback.
- **_write** – Configuration write callback.
- **_match** – Configuration match callback.

**BT_GATT_CCC_MANAGED**(_ccc, _perm)

Managed Client Characteristic Configuration Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a Managed CCC attribute.

**Parameters**

- **_ccc** – CCC attribute user data, shall point to a *_bt_gatt_ccc*.
- **_perm** – CCC access permissions, a bitmap of *bt_gatt_perm* values.

**BT_GATT_CCC**(_changed, _perm)

Client Characteristic Configuration Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a CCC attribute.

**Parameters**

- **_changed** – Configuration changed callback.
- **_perm** – CCC access permissions, a bitmap of *bt_gatt_perm* values.

**BT_GATT_CEP**(_value)

Characteristic Extended Properties Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a CEP attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_value** – Pointer to a struct *bt_gatt_cep*.

**BT_GATT_CUD**(_value, _perm)

Characteristic User Format Descriptor Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a CUD attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_value** – User description NULL-terminated C string.
> - **_perm** – Descriptor attribute access permissions, a bitmap of *bt_gatt_perm* values.

**BT_GATT_CPF**(_value)

Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a CPF attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_value** – Pointer to a struct *bt_gatt_cpf*.

**BT_GATT_DESCRIPTOR**(_uuid, _perm, _read, _write, _user_data)

Descriptor Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a descriptor attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_uuid** – Descriptor attribute uuid.
> - **_perm** – Descriptor attribute access permissions, a bitmap of *bt_gatt_perm* values.
> - **_read** – Descriptor attribute read callback (*bt_gatt_attr_read_func_t*).
> - **_write** – Descriptor attribute write callback (*bt_gatt_attr_write_func_t*).
> - **_user_data** – Descriptor attribute user data.

**BT_GATT_ATTRIBUTE**(_uuid, _perm, _read, _write, _user_data)

Attribute Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare an attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **_uuid** – Attribute uuid.
> - **_perm** – Attribute access permissions, a bitmap of *bt_gatt_perm* values.
> - **_read** – Attribute read callback (*bt_gatt_attr_read_func_t*).
> - **_write** – Attribute write callback (*bt_gatt_attr_write_func_t*).
> - **_user_data** – Attribute user data.

**Typedefs**

typedef uint8_t (***bt_gatt_attr_func_t**)(const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, uint16_t handle, void *user_data)

> Attribute iterator callback.
>
> > **Param attr**
> > > Attribute found.
> >
> > **Param handle**
> > > Attribute handle found.
> >
> > **Param user_data**
> > > Data given.
> >
> > **Return**
> > > BT_GATT_ITER_CONTINUE if should continue to the next attribute.
> >
> > **Return**
> > > BT_GATT_ITER_STOP to stop.

typedef void (***bt_gatt_complete_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, void *user_data)

> Notification complete result callback.
>
> > **Param conn**
> > > Connection object.
> >
> > **Param user_data**
> > > Data passed in by the user.

typedef void (***bt_gatt_indicate_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_indicate_params* *params, uint8_t err)

> Indication complete result callback.
>
> > **Param conn**
> > > Connection object.
> >
> > **Param params**
> > > Indication params object.
> >
> > **Param err**
> > > ATT error code

typedef void (***bt_gatt_indicate_params_destroy_t**)(struct *bt_gatt_indicate_params* *params)

**Enums**

enum **[anonymous]**

> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **BT_GATT_ITER_STOP**
>
> enumerator **BT_GATT_ITER_CONTINUE**

---

### Functions

void **bt_gatt_cb_register**(struct *bt_gatt_cb* *cb)

> Register GATT callbacks.
>
> Register callbacks to monitor the state of GATT.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **cb** – Callback struct.

int **bt_gatt_service_register**(struct *bt_gatt_service* *svc)

> Register GATT service.
>
> Register GATT service. Applications can make use of macros such as BT_GATT_PRIMARY_SERVICE, BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC, BT_GATT_DESCRIPTOR, etc.
>
> When using @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SETTINGS} then all services that should have bond configuration loaded, i.e. CCC values, must be registered before calling settings_load.
>
> When using @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_GATT_CACHING} and @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_SETTINGS} then all services that should be included in the GATT Database Hash calculation should be added before calling settings_load. All services registered after settings_load will trigger a new database hash calculation and a new hash stored.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **svc** – Service containing the available attributes
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_gatt_service_unregister**(struct *bt_gatt_service* *svc)

> Unregister GATT service.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **svc** – Service to be unregistered.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

bool **bt_gatt_service_is_registered**(const struct *bt_gatt_service* *svc)

> Check if GATT service is registered.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **svc** – Service to be checked.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > true if registered or false if not register.

void **bt_gatt_foreach_attr_type**(uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, const struct *bt_uuid* *uuid, const void *attr_data, uint16_t num_matches, *bt_gatt_attr_func_t* func, void *user_data)

> Attribute iterator by type.
>
> Iterate attributes in the given range matching given UUID and/or data.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **start_handle** – Start handle.
> > >
> > > • **end_handle** – End handle.

- **uuid** – UUID to match, passing NULL skips UUID matching.

- **attr_data** – Attribute data to match, passing NULL skips data matching.

- **num_matches** – Number matches, passing 0 makes it unlimited.

- **func** – Callback function.

- **user_data** – Data to pass to the callback.

static inline void **bt_gatt_foreach_attr**(uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, *bt_gatt_attr_func_t*
func, void *user_data)

Attribute iterator.

Iterate attributes in the given range.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **start_handle** – Start handle.
>
> - **end_handle** – End handle.
>
> - **func** – Callback function.
>
> - **user_data** – Data to pass to the callback.

struct *bt_gatt_attr* ***bt_gatt_attr_next**(const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr)

Iterate to the next attribute.

Iterate to the next attribute following a given attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **attr** – Current Attribute.
>
> **Returns**
>
> The next attribute or NULL if it cannot be found.

struct *bt_gatt_attr* ***bt_gatt_find_by_uuid**(const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, uint16_t attr_count, const struct
*bt_uuid* *uuid)

Find Attribute by UUID.

Find the attribute with the matching UUID. To limit the search to a service set the attr to the service attributes
and the attr_count to the service attribute count .

> **Parameters**
>
> - **attr** – Pointer to an attribute that serves as the starting point for the search of a match for
>   the UUID. Passing NULL will search the entire range.
>
> - **attr_count** – The number of attributes from the starting point to search for a match for
>   the UUID. Set to 0 to search until the end.
>
> - **uuid** – UUID to match.

uint16_t **bt_gatt_attr_get_handle**(const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr)

Get Attribute handle.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **attr** – Attribute object.
>
> **Returns**
>
> Handle of the corresponding attribute or zero if the attribute could not be found.

uint16_t **bt_gatt_attr_value_handle**(const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr)

> Get the handle of the characteristic value descriptor.

---

**Note:** The user_data of the attribute must of type *bt_gatt_chrc*.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **attr** – A Characteristic Attribute.
>
> **Returns**
> > the handle of the corresponding Characteristic Value. The value will be zero (the invalid handle) if `attr` was not a characteristic attribute.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t buf_len, uint16_t offset, const void *value, uint16_t value_len)

> Generic Read Attribute value helper.
>
> Read attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Connection object.
> > >
> > > • **attr** – Attribute to read.
> > >
> > > • **buf** – Buffer to store the value.
> > >
> > > • **buf_len** – Buffer length.
> > >
> > > • **offset** – Start offset.
> > >
> > > • **value** – Attribute value.
> > >
> > > • **value_len** – Length of the attribute value.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_service**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

> Read Service Attribute helper.
>
> Read service attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a *bt_uuid*.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **conn** – Connection object.
> >
> > • **attr** – Attribute to read.
> >
> > • **buf** – Buffer to store the value read.
> >
> > • **len** – Buffer length.
> >
> > • **offset** – Start offset.
>
> **Returns**
> > number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_included**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

Read Include Attribute helper.

Read include service attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a *bt_gatt_include*.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.
- **attr** – Attribute to read.
- **buf** – Buffer to store the value read.
- **len** – Buffer length.
- **offset** – Start offset.

**Returns**

number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_chrc**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

Read Characteristic Attribute helper.

Read characteristic attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a *bt_gatt_chrc*.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.
- **attr** – Attribute to read.
- **buf** – Buffer to store the value read.
- **len** – Buffer length.
- **offset** – Start offset.

**Returns**

number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_ccc**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

Read Client Characteristic Configuration Attribute helper.

Read CCC attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a *_bt_gatt_ccc*.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **attr** – Attribute to read.

- **buf** – Buffer to store the value read.

- **len** – Buffer length.

- **offset** – Start offset.

**Returns**

number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_write_ccc**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset, uint8_t flags)

Write Client Characteristic Configuration Attribute helper.

Write value in the buffer into CCC attribute.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a *_bt_gatt_ccc*.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **attr** – Attribute to read.

- **buf** – Buffer to store the value read.

- **len** – Buffer length.

- **offset** – Start offset.

- **flags** – Write flags.

**Returns**

number of bytes written in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_cep**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

Read Characteristic Extended Properties Attribute helper.

Read CEP attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a *bt_gatt_cep*.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object

- **attr** – Attribute to read

- **buf** – Buffer to store the value read

- **len** – Buffer length

- **offset** – Start offset

**Returns**

number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

---

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_cud**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

Read Characteristic User Description Descriptor Attribute helper.

Read CUD attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a NULL-terminated C string.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> > - **conn** – Connection object
> >
> > - **attr** – Attribute to read
> >
> > - **buf** – Buffer to store the value read
> >
> > - **len** – Buffer length
> >
> > - **offset** – Start offset
>
> **Returns**
> > number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

ssize_t **bt_gatt_attr_read_cpf**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

Read Characteristic Presentation format Descriptor Attribute helper.

Read CPF attribute value from local database storing the result into buffer after encoding it.

---

**Note:** Only use this with attributes which user_data is a bt_gatt_pf.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> > - **conn** – Connection object
> >
> > - **attr** – Attribute to read
> >
> > - **buf** – Buffer to store the value read
> >
> > - **len** – Buffer length
> >
> > - **offset** – Start offset
>
> **Returns**
> > number of bytes read in case of success or negative values in case of error.

int **bt_gatt_notify_cb**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_notify_params* *params)

Notify attribute value change.

This function works in the same way as *bt_gatt_notify*. With the addition that after sending the notification the callback function will be called.

The callback is run from System Workqueue context. When called from the System Workqueue context this API will not wait for resources for the callback but instead return an error. The number of pending callbacks can be increased with the @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_CONN_TX_MAX} option.

Alternatively it is possible to notify by UUID by setting it on the parameters, when using this method the attribute if provided is used as the start range when looking up for possible matches.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **params** – Notification parameters.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_gatt_notify_multiple**(struct bt_conn *conn, uint16_t num_params, struct *bt_gatt_notify_params* params[])

Send multiple notifications in a single PDU.

The GATT Server will send a single ATT_MULTIPLE_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF PDU containing all the notifications passed to this API.

All `params` must have the same `func` and `user_data` (due to implementation limitation). But `func(user_data)` will be invoked for each parameter.

As this API may block to wait for Bluetooth Host resources, it is not recommended to call it from a cooperative thread or a Bluetooth callback.

The peer's GATT Client must write to this device's Client Supported Features attribute and set the bit for Multiple Handle Value Notifications before this API can be used.

Only use this API to force the use of the ATT_MULTIPLE_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF PDU. For standard applications, `bt_gatt_notify_cb` is preferred, as it will use this PDU if supported and automatically fallback to ATT_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF when not supported by the peer.

This API has an additional limitation: it only accepts valid attribute references and not UUIDs like `bt_gatt_notify` and `bt_gatt_notify_cb`.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Target client. Notifying all connected clients by passing `NULL` is not yet supported, please use `bt_gatt_notify` instead.

- **num_params** – Element count of `params` array. Has to be greater than 1.

- **params** – Array of notification parameters. It is okay to free this after calling this function.

**Return values**

- **0** – Success. The PDU is queued for sending.

- **-EINVAL** –

  – One of the attribute handles is invalid.

  – Only one parameter was passed. This API expects 2 or more.

  – Not all `func` were equal or not all `user_data` were equal.

  – One of the characteristics is not notifiable.

  – An UUID was passed in one of the parameters.

- **-ERANGE** –

  – The notifications cannot all fit in a single ATT_MULTIPLE_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF.

  – They exceed the MTU of all open ATT bearers.

- **-EPERM** – The connection has a lower security level than required by one of the attributes.

- **-EOPNOTSUPP** – The peer hasn't yet communicated that it supports this PDU type.

static inline int **bt_gatt_notify**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *data, uint16_t len)

Notify attribute value change.

Send notification of attribute value change, if connection is NULL notify all peer that have notification enabled via CCC otherwise do a direct notification only the given connection.

The attribute object on the parameters can be the so called Characteristic Declaration, which is usually declared with BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC followed by BT_GATT_CCC, or the Characteristic Value Declaration which is automatically created after the Characteristic Declaration when using BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Connection object.
>
> - **attr** – Characteristic or Characteristic Value attribute.
>
> - **data** – Pointer to Attribute data.
>
> - **len** – Attribute value length.
>
> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

static inline int **bt_gatt_notify_uuid**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_uuid* *uuid, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *data, uint16_t len)

Notify attribute value change by UUID.

Send notification of attribute value change, if connection is NULL notify all peer that have notification enabled via CCC otherwise do a direct notification only on the given connection.

The attribute object is the starting point for the search of the UUID.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Connection object.
>
> - **uuid** – The UUID. If the server contains multiple services with the same UUID, then the first occurrence, starting from the attr given, is used.
>
> - **attr** – Pointer to an attribute that serves as the starting point for the search of a match for the UUID.
>
> - **data** – Pointer to Attribute data.
>
> - **len** – Attribute value length.
>
> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_gatt_indicate**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_indicate_params* *params)

Indicate attribute value change.

Send an indication of attribute value change. if connection is NULL indicate all peer that have notification enabled via CCC otherwise do a direct indication only the given connection.

The attribute object on the parameters can be the so called Characteristic Declaration, which is usually declared with BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC followed by BT_GATT_CCC, or the Characteristic Value Declaration which is automatically created after the Characteristic Declaration when using BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC.

Alternatively it is possible to indicate by UUID by setting it on the parameters, when using this method the attribute if provided is used as the start range when looking up for possible matches.

---

---

**Note:** This procedure is asynchronous therefore the parameters need to remains valid while it is active. The procedure is active until the destroy callback is run.

---

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Connection object.
>
> - **params** – Indicate parameters.
>
> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

bool **bt_gatt_is_subscribed**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, uint16_t ccc_type)

Check if connection have subscribed to attribute.

Check if connection has subscribed to attribute value change.

The attribute object can be the so called Characteristic Declaration, which is usually declared with BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC followed by BT_GATT_CCC, or the Characteristic Value Declaration which is automatically created after the Characteristic Declaration when using BT_GATT_CHARACTERISTIC, or the Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor (CCCD) which is created by BT_GATT_CCC.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Connection object.
>
> - **attr** – Attribute object.
>
> - **ccc_type** – The subscription type, *BT_GATT_CCC_NOTIFY* and/or *BT_GATT_CCC_INDICATE*.
>
> **Returns**
>> true if the attribute object has been subscribed.

uint16_t **bt_gatt_get_mtu**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Get ATT MTU for a connection.

Get negotiated ATT connection MTU, note that this does not equal the largest amount of attribute data that can be transferred within a single packet.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Connection object.
>
> **Returns**
>> MTU in bytes

struct **bt_gatt_ccc_cfg**

> *#include <gatt.h>* GATT CCC configuration entry.

---

**Public Members**

uint8_t **id**

Local identity, BT_ID_DEFAULT in most cases.

*bt_addr_le_t* **peer**

Remote peer address.

uint16_t **value**

Configuration value.

struct **_bt_gatt_ccc**

*#include <gatt.h>* Internal representation of CCC value

**Public Members**

struct *bt_gatt_ccc_cfg* **cfg**[0]

Configuration for each connection

uint16_t **value**

Highest value of all connected peer's subscriptions

void (***cfg_changed**)(const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, uint16_t value)

CCC attribute changed callback.
> **Param attr**
> The attribute that's changed value
> **Param value**
> New value

ssize_t (***cfg_write**)(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, uint16_t value)

CCC attribute write validation callback.
> **Param conn**
> The connection that is requesting to write
> **Param attr**
> The attribute that's being written
> **Param value**
> CCC value to write
> **Return**
> Number of bytes to write, or in case of an error *BT_GATT_ERR()* with a specific error code.

bool (***cfg_match**)(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr)

CCC attribute match handler.

Indicate if it is OK to send a notification or indication to the subscriber.
> **Param conn**
> The connection that is being checked
> **Param attr**
> The attribute that's being checked

**Return**

true if application has approved notification/indication, false if application does not approve.

struct **bt_gatt_notify_params**

*#include <gatt.h>*

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* \***uuid**

Notification Attribute UUID type.

Optional, use to search for an attribute with matching UUID when the attribute object pointer is not known.

const struct *bt_gatt_attr* \***attr**

Notification Attribute object.

Optional if uuid is provided, in this case it will be used as start range to search for the attribute with the given UUID.

const void \***data**

Notification Value data

uint16_t **len**

Notification Value length

*bt_gatt_complete_func_t* **func**

Notification Value callback

void \***user_data**

Notification Value callback user data

struct **bt_gatt_indicate_params**

*#include <gatt.h>* GATT Indicate Value parameters.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* \***uuid**

Indicate Attribute UUID type.

Optional, use to search for an attribute with matching UUID when the attribute object pointer is not known.

const struct *bt_gatt_attr* \***attr**

Indicate Attribute object.

Optional if uuid is provided, in this case it will be used as start range to search for the attribute with the given UUID.

*bt_gatt_indicate_func_t* **func**

> Indicate Value callback

*bt_gatt_indicate_params_destroy_t* **destroy**

> Indicate operation complete callback

const void ***data**

> Indicate Value data

uint16_t **len**

> Indicate Value length

uint8_t **_ref**

> Private reference counter

### 1.6.1.2 GATT Client

*group* **bt_gatt_client**

#### Typedefs

typedef uint8_t (***bt_gatt_discover_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, struct *bt_gatt_discover_params* *params)

> Discover attribute callback function.

> If discovery procedure has completed this callback will be called with attr set to NULL. This will not happen if procedure was stopped by returning BT_GATT_ITER_STOP.

> The attribute object as well as its UUID and value objects are temporary and must be copied to in order to cache its information. Only the following fields of the attribute contains valid information:

> - uuid UUID representing the type of attribute.
>
> - handle Handle in the remote database.
>
> - user_data The value of the attribute, if the discovery type maps to an ATT operation that provides this information. NULL otherwise. See below.

> The effective type of `attr->user_data` is determined by `params`. Note that the fields `params->type` and `params->uuid` are left unchanged by the discovery procedure.

| params->type | params->uuid | Type of `attr->user_data` |
|---|---|---|
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_PRIMARY* | any | *bt_gatt_service_val* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_SECONDARY* | any | *bt_gatt_service_val* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_INCLUDE* | any | *bt_gatt_include* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_CHARACTERISTIC* | any | *bt_gatt_chrc* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_STD_CHAR_DESC* | *BT_UUID_GATT_CEP* | *bt_gatt_cep* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_STD_CHAR_DESC* | *BT_UUID_GATT_CCC* | *bt_gatt_ccc* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_STD_CHAR_DESC* | *BT_UUID_GATT_SCC* | *bt_gatt_scc* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_STD_CHAR_DESC* | *BT_UUID_GATT_CPF* | *bt_gatt_cpf* |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_DESCRIPTOR* | any | NULL |
| *BT_GATT_DISCOVER_ATTRIBUTE* | any | NULL |

Also consider if using read-by-type instead of discovery is more convenient. See *bt_gatt_read* with *bt_gatt_read_params::handle_count* set to 0.

> **Param conn**
> Connection object.
>
> **Param attr**
> Attribute found, or NULL if not found.
>
> **Param params**
> Discovery parameters given.
>
> **Return**
> BT_GATT_ITER_CONTINUE to continue discovery procedure.
>
> **Return**
> BT_GATT_ITER_STOP to stop discovery procedure.

typedef uint8_t (***bt_gatt_read_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t err, struct *bt_gatt_read_params* *params, const void *data, uint16_t length)

> Read callback function.
>
> **Param conn**
> Connection object.
>
> **Param err**
> ATT error code.
>
> **Param params**
> Read parameters used.
>
> **Param data**
> Attribute value data. NULL means read has completed.
>
> **Param length**
> Attribute value length.
>
> **Return**
> BT_GATT_ITER_CONTINUE if should continue to the next attribute.
>
> **Return**
> BT_GATT_ITER_STOP to stop.

typedef void (***bt_gatt_write_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t err, struct *bt_gatt_write_params* *params)

Write callback function.

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object.
>
> **Param err**
>> ATT error code.
>
> **Param params**
>> Write parameters used.

typedef uint8_t (***bt_gatt_notify_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_subscribe_params*
*params, const void *data, uint16_t length)

Notification callback function.

In the case of an empty notification, the `data` pointer will be non-NULL while the `length` will be 0, which is due to the special case where a `data` NULL pointer means unsubscribed.

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object. May be NULL, indicating that the peer is being unpaired
>
> **Param params**
>> Subscription parameters.
>
> **Param data**
>> Attribute value data. If NULL then subscription was removed.
>
> **Param length**
>> Attribute value length.
>
> **Return**
>> BT_GATT_ITER_CONTINUE to continue receiving value notifications. BT_GATT_ITER_STOP to unsubscribe from value notifications.

typedef void (***bt_gatt_subscribe_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t err, struct
*bt_gatt_subscribe_params* *params)

Subscription callback function.

> **Param conn**
>> Connection object.
>
> **Param err**
>> ATT error code.
>
> **Param params**
>> Subscription parameters used.

### Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

> GATT Discover types
>
> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_PRIMARY**
>> Discover Primary Services.

---

enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_SECONDARY**

> Discover Secondary Services.

enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_INCLUDE**

> Discover Included Services.

enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_CHARACTERISTIC**

> Discover Characteristic Values.

> ```
> Discover Characteristic Value and its properties.
> ```

enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_DESCRIPTOR**

> Discover Descriptors.

> ```
> Discover Attributes which are not services or characteristics.
>
> @note The use of this type of discover is not recommended for
>         discovering in ranges across multiple services/characteristics
>         as it may incur in extra round trips.
> ```

enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_ATTRIBUTE**

> Discover Attributes.

> ```
> Discover Attributes of any type.
>
> @note The use of this type of discover is not recommended for
>         discovering in ranges across multiple services/characteristics
>         as it may incur in more round trips.
> ```

enumerator **BT_GATT_DISCOVER_STD_CHAR_DESC**

> Discover standard characteristic descriptor values.

> ```
> Discover standard characteristic descriptor values and their
> properties.
> Supported descriptors:
>  – Characteristic Extended Properties
>  – Client Characteristic Configuration
>  – Server Characteristic Configuration
>  – Characteristic Presentation Format
> ```

enum **[anonymous]**

> Subscription flags

> *Values:*

enumerator **BT_GATT_SUBSCRIBE_FLAG_VOLATILE**

> Persistence flag.

---

> If set, indicates that the subscription is not saved
> on the GATT server side. Therefore, upon disconnection,
> the subscription will be automatically removed
> from the client's subscriptions list and
> when the client reconnects, it will have to
> issue a new subscription.

enumerator **BT_GATT_SUBSCRIBE_FLAG_NO_RESUB**

> No resubscribe flag.

> By **default** when BT_GATT_SUBSCRIBE_FLAG_VOLATILE is unset, the
> subscription will be automatically renewed when the client
> reconnects, as a workaround **for** GATT servers that **do** not persist
> subscriptions.
>
> This flag will disable the automatic resubscription. It is useful
> **if** the application layer knows that the GATT server remembers
> subscriptions from previous connections and wants to avoid renewing
> the subscriptions.

enumerator **BT_GATT_SUBSCRIBE_FLAG_WRITE_PENDING**

> Write pending flag.

> If set, indicates write operation is pending waiting remote end to
> respond.

enumerator **BT_GATT_SUBSCRIBE_NUM_FLAGS**

### Functions

int **bt_gatt_exchange_mtu**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_exchange_params* *params)

Exchange MTU.

This client procedure can be used to set the MTU to the maximum possible size the buffers can hold.

The Response comes in callback `params->func`. The callback is run from the BT RX thread. `params` must remain valid until start of callback.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

---

**Note:** Shall only be used once per connection.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.
- **params** – Exchange MTU parameters.

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request. Will call `params->func` on resolution.

- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

- **-EALREADY** – The MTU exchange procedure has been already performed.

int **bt_gatt_discover**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_discover_params* *params)

GATT Discover function.

This procedure is used by a client to discover attributes on a server.

Primary Service Discovery: Procedure allows to discover primary services either by Discover All Primary Services or Discover Primary Services by Service UUID. Include Service Discovery: Procedure allows to discover all Include Services within specified range. Characteristic Discovery: Procedure allows to discover all characteristics within specified handle range as well as discover characteristics with specified UUID. Descriptors Discovery: Procedure allows to discover all characteristic descriptors within specified range.

For each attribute found the callback is called which can then decide whether to continue discovering or stop.

The Response comes in callback `params->func`. The callback is run from the BT RX thread. `params` must remain valid until start of callback where iter `attr` is NULL or callback will return `BT_GATT_ITER_STOP`.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Connection object.
>
> - **params** – Discover parameters.
>
> **Return values**
>
> - **0** – Successfully queued request. Will call `params->func` on resolution.
>
> - **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

int **bt_gatt_read**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_read_params* *params)

Read Attribute Value by handle.

This procedure read the attribute value and return it to the callback.

When reading attributes by UUID the callback can be called multiple times depending on how many instances of given the UUID exists with the start_handle being updated for each instance.

If an instance does contain a long value which cannot be read entirely the caller will need to read the remaining data separately using the handle and offset.

The Response comes in callback `params->func`. The callback is run from the BT RX thread. `params` must remain valid until start of callback.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

> **Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **params** – Read parameters.

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request. Will call `params->func` on resolution.

- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

int **bt_gatt_write**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_write_params* *params)

Write Attribute Value by handle.

The Response comes in callback `params->func`. The callback is run from the BT RX thread. `params` must remain valid until start of callback.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from Bluetooth event context. When called from Bluetooth context, this function will instead instead return `-ENOMEM` if it would block to avoid a deadlock.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **params** – Write parameters.

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request. Will call `params->func` on resolution.

- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside Bluetooth event context to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

int **bt_gatt_write_without_response_cb**(struct bt_conn *conn, uint16_t handle, const void *data, uint16_t length, bool sign, *bt_gatt_complete_func_t* func, void *user_data)

Write Attribute Value by handle without response with callback.

This function works in the same way as *bt_gatt_write_without_response*. With the addition that after sending the write the callback function will be called.

The callback is run from System Workqueue context. When called from the System Workqueue context this API will not wait for resources for the callback but instead return an error. The number of pending callbacks can be increased with the @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_CONN_TX_MAX} option.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

---

**Note:** By using a callback it also disable the internal flow control which would prevent sending multiple commands without waiting for their transmissions to complete, so if that is required the caller shall not submit more data until the callback is called.

---

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **handle** – Attribute handle.

- **data** – Data to be written.

- **length** – Data length.

- **sign** – Whether to sign data

- **func** – Transmission complete callback.

- **user_data** – User data to be passed back to callback.

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request.

- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

static inline int **bt_gatt_write_without_response**(struct bt_conn *conn, uint16_t handle, const void *data, uint16_t length, bool sign)

Write Attribute Value by handle without response.

This procedure write the attribute value without requiring an acknowledgment that the write was successfully performed

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

- **handle** – Attribute handle.

- **data** – Data to be written.

- **length** – Data length.

- **sign** – Whether to sign data

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request.

- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

int **bt_gatt_subscribe**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_gatt_subscribe_params* *params)

Subscribe Attribute Value Notification.

This procedure subscribe to value notification using the Client Characteristic Configuration handle. If notification received subscribe value callback is called to return notified value. One may then decide whether to unsubscribe directly from this callback. Notification callback with NULL data will not be called if subscription was removed by this method.

The Response comes in callback `params->func`. The callback is run from the BT RX thread. `params` must remain valid until start of callback. The Notification callback `params->notify` is also called from the BT RX thread.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

**Note:** Notifications are asynchronous therefore the parameters need to remain valid while subscribed.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.
- **params** – Subscribe parameters.

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request. Will call `params->write` on resolution.
- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

int **bt_gatt_resubscribe**(uint8_t id, const *bt_addr_le_t* \*peer, struct *bt_gatt_subscribe_params* \*params)

Resubscribe Attribute Value Notification subscription.

Resubscribe to Attribute Value Notification when already subscribed from a previous connection. The GATT server will remember subscription from previous connections when bonded, so resubscribing can be done without performing a new subscribe procedure after a power cycle.

**Note:** Notifications are asynchronous therefore the parameters need to remain valid while subscribed.

**Parameters**

- **id** – Local identity (in most cases BT_ID_DEFAULT).
- **peer** – Remote address.
- **params** – Subscribe parameters.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_gatt_unsubscribe**(struct bt_conn \*conn, struct *bt_gatt_subscribe_params* \*params)

Unsubscribe Attribute Value Notification.

This procedure unsubscribe to value notification using the Client Characteristic Configuration handle. Notification callback with NULL data will be called if subscription was removed by this call, until then the parameters cannot be reused.

The Response comes in callback `params->func`. The callback is run from the BT RX thread.

This function will block while the ATT request queue is full, except when called from the BT RX thread, as this would cause a deadlock.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.
- **params** – Subscribe parameters.

**Return values**

- **0** – Successfully queued request. Will call `params->write` on resolution.

- **-ENOMEM** – ATT request queue is full and blocking would cause deadlock. Allow a pending request to resolve before retrying, or call this function outside the BT RX thread to get blocking behavior. Queue size is controlled by @kconfig{CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_TX_BUF_COUNT}.

void **bt_gatt_cancel**(struct bt_conn *conn, void *params)

Try to cancel the first pending request identified by `params`.

This function does not release `params` for reuse. The usual callbacks for the request still apply. A successful cancel simulates a BT_ATT_ERR_UNLIKELY response from the server.

This function can cancel the following request functions:

- *bt_gatt_exchange_mtu*

- *bt_gatt_discover*

- *bt_gatt_read*

- *bt_gatt_write*

- *bt_gatt_subscribe*

- *bt_gatt_unsubscribe*

**Parameters**

- **conn** – The connection the request was issued on.

- **params** – The address `params` used in the request function call.

struct **bt_gatt_exchange_params**

*#include <gatt.h>* GATT Exchange MTU parameters.

**Public Members**

void (***func**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t err, struct *bt_gatt_exchange_params* *params)

Response callback

struct **bt_gatt_discover_params**

*#include <gatt.h>* GATT Discover Attributes parameters.

**Public Members**

const struct *bt_uuid* ***uuid**

Discover UUID type

*bt_gatt_discover_func_t* **func**

Discover attribute callback

uint16_t **end_handle**

>   Discover end handle

uint8_t **type**

>   Discover type

struct **bt_gatt_read_params**

>   *#include <gatt.h>* GATT Read parameters.

### Public Members

*bt_gatt_read_func_t* **func**

>   Read attribute callback.

size_t **handle_count**

>   If equals to 1 single.handle and single.offset are used. If greater than 1 multiple.handles are used. If equals to 0 by_uuid is used for Read Using Characteristic UUID.

struct **bt_gatt_write_params**

>   *#include <gatt.h>* GATT Write parameters.

### Public Members

*bt_gatt_write_func_t* **func**

>   Response callback

uint16_t **handle**

>   Attribute handle

uint16_t **offset**

>   Attribute data offset

const void ***data**

>   Data to be written

uint16_t **length**

>   Length of the data

struct **bt_gatt_subscribe_params**

>   *#include <gatt.h>* GATT Subscribe parameters.

### Public Functions

**ATOMIC_DEFINE (flags, BT_GATT_SUBSCRIBE_NUM_FLAGS)**

> Subscription flags

### Public Members

*bt_gatt_notify_func_t* **notify**

> Notification value callback

*bt_gatt_subscribe_func_t* **subscribe**

> Subscribe CCC write request response callback If given, called with the subscription parameters given when subscribing

*bt_gatt_write_func_t* **write**

> *Deprecated:*

uint16_t **value_handle**

> Subscribe value handle

uint16_t **ccc_handle**

> Subscribe CCC handle

uint16_t **value**

> Subscribe value

*bt_security_t* **min_security**

> Minimum required security for received notification. Notifications and indications received over a connection with a lower security level are silently discarded.

union **__unnamed61__**

### Public Members

struct *bt_gatt_discover_params*.[anonymous].[anonymous] **_included**

uint16_t **start_handle**

> Discover start handle

struct **_included**

**Public Members**

uint16_t **attr_handle**

> Include service attribute declaration handle

uint16_t **start_handle**

> Included service start handle

uint16_t **end_handle**

> Included service end handle

union **__unnamed64__**

**Public Members**

struct *bt_gatt_read_params*.[anonymous].[anonymous] **single**

struct *bt_gatt_read_params*.[anonymous].[anonymous] **multiple**

struct *bt_gatt_read_params*.[anonymous].[anonymous] **by_uuid**

struct **single**

**Public Members**

uint16_t **handle**

> Attribute handle.

uint16_t **offset**

> Attribute data offset.

struct **multiple**

**Public Members**

uint16_t ***handles**

> Attribute handles to read with Read Multiple Characteristic Values.

bool **variable**

> If true use Read Multiple Variable Length Characteristic Values procedure. The values of the set of attributes may be of variable or unknown length. If false use Read Multiple Characteristic Values procedure. The values of the set of attributes must be of a known fixed length, with the exception of the last value that can have a variable length.

struct **by_uuid**

### Public Members

uint16_t **start_handle**
>   First requested handle number.

uint16_t **end_handle**
>   Last requested handle number.

const struct *bt_uuid* \***uuid**
>   2 or 16 octet UUID.

# 1.7 Hands Free Profile (HFP)

## 1.7.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_hfp**
>   Hands Free AG Profile (HFP AG)
>
>   Hands Free Profile (HFP)

### Defines

**HFP_HF_DIGIT_ARRAY_SIZE**

**HFP_HF_MAX_OPERATOR_NAME_LEN**

**HFP_HF_CMD_OK**

**HFP_HF_CMD_ERROR**

**HFP_HF_CMD_CME_ERROR**

**HFP_HF_CMD_UNKNOWN_ERROR**

## Typedefs

typedef enum *_hf_volume_type_t* **hf_volume_type_t**

> bt hfp ag volume type

typedef enum *_hfp_ag_call_status_t* **hfp_ag_call_status_t**

> bt hf call status

typedef struct *_hfp_ag_get_config* **hfp_ag_get_config**

> bt ag configure setting

typedef struct *_hfp_ag_cind_t* **hfp_ag_cind_t**

> bt hf call status

typedef int (***bt_hfp_ag_discover_callback**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t channel)

> hfp_ag discover callback function
>
> > **Param conn**
> > Pointer to bt_conn structure.
> >
> > **Param channel**
> > the server channel of hfp ag

typedef enum *_hf_volume_type_t* **hf_volume_type_t**

> bt hfp ag volume type

typedef enum *_hf_multiparty_call_option_t* **hf_multiparty_call_option_t**

> bt hfp ag volume type

typedef struct *_hf_waiting_call_state_t* **hf_waiting_call_state_t**

## Enums

enum **_hf_volume_type_t**

> bt hfp ag volume type
>
> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **hf_volume_type_speaker**
>
> enumerator **hf_volume_type_mic**
>
> enumerator **hf_volume_type_speaker**
>
> enumerator **hf_volume_type_mic**

enum **_hfp_ag_call_status_t**

    bt hf call status

    *Values:*

    enumerator **hfp_ag_call_call_end**

    enumerator **hfp_ag_call_call_active**

    enumerator **hfp_ag_call_call_incoming**

    enumerator **hfp_ag_call_call_outgoing**

enum **hfp_ag_call_setup_status_t**

    bt ag call setup status

    *Values:*

    enumerator **HFP_AG_CALL_SETUP_STATUS_IDLE**

    enumerator **HFP_AG_CALL_SETUP_STATUS_INCOMING**

    enumerator **HFP_AG_CALL_SETUP_STATUS_OUTGOING_DIALING**

    enumerator **HFP_AG_CALL_SETUP_STATUS_OUTGOING_ALERTING**

enum **bt_hfp_hf_at_cmd**

    *Values:*

    enumerator **BT_HFP_HF_ATA**

    enumerator **BT_HFP_HF_AT_CHUP**

enum **_hf_volume_type_t**

    bt hfp ag volume type

    *Values:*

    enumerator **hf_volume_type_speaker**

    enumerator **hf_volume_type_mic**

    enumerator **hf_volume_type_speaker**

    enumerator **hf_volume_type_mic**

enum **_hf_multiparty_call_option_t**

> bt hfp ag volume type
>
> *Values:*
>
> enumerator **hf_multiparty_call_option_one**
>
> enumerator **hf_multiparty_call_option_two**
>
> enumerator **hf_multiparty_call_option_three**
>
> enumerator **hf_multiparty_call_option_four**
>
> enumerator **hf_multiparty_call_option_five**

## Functions

int **bt_hfp_ag_init**(void)

> BT HFP AG Initialize
>
> This function called to initialize bt hfp ag
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_deinit**(void)

> BT HFP AG Deinitialize
>
> This function called to initialize bt hfp ag
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_connect**(struct bt_conn *conn, *hfp_ag_get_config* *config, struct *bt_hfp_ag_cb* *cb, struct bt_hfp_ag **phfp_ag)

> hfp ag Connect.
>
> This function is to be called after the conn parameter is obtained by performing a GAP procedure. The API is to be used to establish hfp ag connection between devices. This function only establish RFCOM connection. After connection success, the callback that is registered by bt_hfp_ag_register_connect_callback is called.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > - **conn** – Pointer to bt_conn structure.
> > >
> > > - **config** – bt hfp ag congigure
> > >
> > > - **cb** – bt hfp ag congigure
> > >
> > > - **phfp_ag** – Pointer to pointer of bt hfp ag Connection object
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_disconnect**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> hfp ag DisConnect.
>
> This function is to be called after the conn parameter is obtained by performing a GAP procedure. The API is to be used to establish hfp ag connection between devices. This function only establish RFCOM connection. After connection success, the callback that is registered by bt_hfp_ag_register_connect_callback is called.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_discover**(struct bt_conn *conn, *bt_hfp_ag_discover_callback* discoverCallback)

> hfp ag discover
>
> This function is to be called after the conn parameter is obtained by performing a GAP procedure. The API is to be used to establish hfp ag connection between devices.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> > >
> > > • **discoverCallback** – pointer to discover callback function,defined in application
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

void **bt_hfp_ag_open_audio**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t codec)

> hfp ag open audio for codec
>
> This function is to open audio codec for hfp funciton
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

void **bt_hfp_ag_close_audio**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> hfp ag close audio for codec
>
> This function is to close audio codec for hfp funciton
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

int **bt_hfp_ag_register_supp_features**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint32_t supported_features)

> configure hfp ag supported features.
>
> if the function is not called, will use default supported features
>
> hfp ag to configure hfp ag supported features
>
> This function is to be configure hfp ag supported features. If the function is not called, will use default supported features
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> > >
> > > • **supported_features** – suppported features of hfp ag
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

uint32_t **bt_hfp_ag_get_peer_supp_features**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> hfp ag to get peer hfp hp support feautes
>
> This function is to be called to get hfp hp support feautes
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > the supported feature of hfp ag

int **bt_hfp_ag_register_cind_features**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, char *cind)

> hfp ag to configure hfp ag supported features
>
> This function is to be configure hfp ag cind setting supported features. If the function is not called, will use default supported features
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> > >
> > > • **cind** – pointer to hfp ag cwind
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_disable_voice_recognition**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> hfp ag to disable voice recognition
>
> This function is o disabl voice recognition
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_enable_voice_recognition**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> hfp ag to enable voice recognition
>
> This function is used to enable voice recognition
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag Connection object
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_disable_voice_ecnr**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> hfp ag to disable noise reduction and echo canceling
>
> This function is o noise reduction and echo canceling
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_enable_voice_ecnr**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

>   hfp ag to enable noise reduction and echo canceling

>   This function is to enable noise reduction and echo canceling

>   > **Parameters**

>   >   > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_set_cops**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, char *name)

>   hfp ag to set the name of the currently selected Network operator by AG

>   This function is to set the name of the currently selected Network operator by AG

>   > **Parameters**

>   >   > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

>   >   > • **name** – the name of the currently selected Network operator by AG

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_set_volume_control**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, *hf_volume_type_t* type, int value)

>   hfp ag to set volue of hfp hp

>   This function is to set volue of hfp hp

>   > **Parameters**

>   >   > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

>   >   > • **type** – the hfp hp volume type

>   >   > • **value** – the volue of volume

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_set_inband_ring_tone**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, int value)

>   hfp ag to set inband ring tone support

>   This function is to set inband ring tone support

>   > **Parameters**

>   >   > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

>   >   > • **value** – the inband ring tone type

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_set_phnum_tag**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, char *name)

>   hfp ag to set the attach a phone number to a voice Tag

>   This function is to set the attach a phone number to a voice Tag

>   > **Parameters**

>   >   > • **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

>   >   > • **name** – the name of attach a phone number to a voice Tag

**Returns**

0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

void **bt_hfp_ag_call_status_pl**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, *hfp_ag_call_status_t* status)

hfp ag to set the call status

This function is to set the call status

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **status** – the ag call status

**Returns**

0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_handle_btrh**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t option)

hfp ag to set the status of the "Response and Hold" state of the AG.

This function is to hfp ag to set the status of the "Response and Hold" state of the AG.

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **option** – the hfp ag "Response and Hold" state of the AG

**Returns**

0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_handle_indicator_enable**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t index, uint8_t enable)

hfp ag to set the status of the "Response and Hold" state of the AG.

This function is to hfp ag to set the status of the "Response and Hold" state of the AG.

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **item** – 1 for Enhanced Safety, 2 for Battery Level

- **enable** – 1 for enable

**Returns**

0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

void **bt_hfp_ag_send_callring**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

hfp ag to set ring command to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag to set ring command to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_call_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set call indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set call indicator to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **value** – value of call indicator

**Returns**
0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_callsetup_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set call setup indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set call setup indicator to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **value** – value of call setup indicator

**Returns**
0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_service_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set service indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set service indicator to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **value** – value of service indicator

**Returns**
0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_signal_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set signal strength indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set signal strength indicator to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **value** – value of signal strength indicator

**Returns**
0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_roaming_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set roaming indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set roaming indicator to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **value** – value of roaming indicator

**Returns**
0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_battery_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set battery level indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set battery level indicator to hfp hp

**Parameters**

- **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object

- **value** – value of battery level indicator

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_send_ccwa_indicator**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, char *number)

hfp ag set ccwa indicator to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set ccwa indicator to hfp hp for mutiple call

> **Parameters**
> - **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> - **value** – value of battery level indicator

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_codec_selector**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t value)

hfp ag set codec selector to hfp hp

This function is hfp ag set odec selector to hfp hp for codec negotiation

> **Parameters**
> - **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> - **value** – value of codec selector

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_ag_unknown_at_response**(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t *unknow_at_rsp, uint16_t
unknow_at_rsplen)

hfp ag set unknown at command response to hfp fp

This function is hfp ag set unknown at command response to hfp fp, the command is not supported on hfp
ag profile, Need handle the unknown command on application

> **Parameters**
> - **phfp_ag** – pointer to bt hfp ag connection object
> - **unknow_at_rsp** – string of unkown at command response
> - **unknow_at_rsplen** – string length of unkown at command response

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or otherwise in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_register**(struct *bt_hfp_hf_cb* *cb)

Register HFP HF profile.

Register Handsfree profile callbacks to monitor the state and get the required HFP details to display.

> **Parameters**
> - **cb** – callback structure.

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_send_cmd**(struct bt_conn *conn, enum *bt_hfp_hf_at_cmd* cmd)

>    Handsfree client Send AT.

>    Send specific AT commands to handsfree client profile.

>    > **Parameters**

>    > - **conn** – Connection object.

>    > - **cmd** – AT command to be sent.

>    > **Returns**
>    >    0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_start_voice_recognition**(struct bt_conn *conn)

>    Handsfree to enable voice recognition in the AG.

>    > **Parameters**

>    > - **conn** – Connection object.

>    > **Returns**
>    >    0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_stop_voice_recognition**(struct bt_conn *conn)

>    Handsfree to Disable voice recognition in the AG.

>    > **Parameters**

>    > - **conn** – Connection object.

>    > **Returns**
>    >    0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_volume_update**(struct bt_conn *conn, *hf_volume_type_t* type, int volume)

>    Handsfree to update Volume with AG.

>    > **Parameters**

>    > - **conn** – Connection object.

>    > - **type** – volume control target, speaker or microphone

>    > - **volume** – gain of the speaker of microphone, ranges 0 to 15

>    > **Returns**
>    >    0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_dial**(struct bt_conn *conn, const char *number)

>    Place a call with a specified number, if number is NULL, last called number is called. As a precondition to use this API, Service Level Connection shall exist with AG.

>    > **Parameters**

>    > - **conn** – Connection object.

>    > - **number** – number string of the call. If NULL, the last number is called(aka re-dial)

>    > **Returns**
>    >    0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_dial_memory**(struct bt_conn *conn, int location)

>    Place a call with number specified by location(speed dial). As a precondition, to use this API, Service Level Connection shall exist with AG.

>    > **Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.
- **location** – location of the number in the memory

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_last_dial**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Place a call with number specified by location(speed dial). As a precondition, to use this API, Service Level connection shall exist with AG.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_multiparty_call_option**(struct bt_conn *conn, *hf_multiparty_call_option_t* option)

Place a call with number specified by location(speed dial). As a precondition, to use this API, Service Level Connection shall exist with AG.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_enable_clip_notification**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Enable the CLIP notification.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_disable_clip_notification**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Disable the CLIP notification.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_enable_call_waiting_notification**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Enable the call waiting notification.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_disable_call_waiting_notification**(struct bt_conn *conn)

Disable the call waiting notification.

**Parameters**

- **conn** – Connection object.

---

**1.7. Hands Free Profile (HFP)** 131

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_hfp_hf_get_last_voice_tag_number**(struct bt_conn *conn)

> Get the last voice tag nubmer, the mubmer will be fill callback event voicetag_phnum.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **conn** – Connection object.

>> **Returns**
>>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

struct **_hfp_ag_get_config**

> *#include <hfp_ag.h>* bt ag configure setting

struct **_hfp_ag_cind_t**

> *#include <hfp_ag.h>* bt hf call status

struct **bt_hfp_ag_cb**

> *#include <hfp_ag.h>* HFP profile application callback.

### Public Members

void (***connected**)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> AG connected callback to application

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the connection completes.
>> **Param hfp_ag**
>>> bt hfp ag Connection object.

void (***disconnected**)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

> AG disconnected callback to application

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the connection gets disconnected, including when a connection gets rejected or cancelled or any error in SLC establisment.
>> **Param hfp_ag**
>>> bt hfp ag Connection object.

void (***volume_control**)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, *hf_volume_type_t* type, int value)

> AG volume_control Callback

> This callback provides volume_control indicator value to the application
>> **Param hfp_ag**
>>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>> **Param type**
>>> the hfp volue type, for speaker or mic.
>> **Param value**
>>> service indicator value received from the AG.

void (***hfu_brsf**)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint32_t value)

AG remote support feature Callback

This callback provides the remote hfp unit supported feature

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>
> **Param value**
>> call indicator he remote hfp unit supported feature received from the AG.

void (*`ata_response`)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

AG remote call is answered Callback

This callback provides call indicator the call is answered to the application

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.

void (*`chup_response`)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag)

AG remote call is answered Callback

This callback provides call indicator the call is rejected to the application

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.

void (*`dial`)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, char *number)

AG remote call is answered Callback

This callback provides call indicator the call is rejected to the application

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>
> **Param value**
>> call information.

void (*`brva`)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint32_t value)

AG remote voice recognition activation Callback

This callback provides call indicator voice recognition activation of peer HF to the application

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>
> **Param value**
>> voice recognition activation information.

void (*`nrec`)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint32_t value)

AG remote noise reduction and echo canceling Callback

This callback provides call indicator voice recognition activation of peer HF to the application

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>
> **Param value**
>> Noise Reduction and Echo Canceling information.

void (*`codec_negotiate`)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint32_t value)

AG remote codec negotiate Callback

This callback provides codec negotiate information of peer HF to the application

---

> **Param hfp_ag**
>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>
> **Param value**
>> codec index of peer HF.

void (*__chld__)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, uint8_t option, uint8_t index)

> AG multiparty call status indicator Callback

> This callback provides multiparty call status indicator Callback of peer HF to the application
>> **Param hfp_ag**
>>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>>
>> **Param option**
>>> Multiparty call option.
>>
>> **Param index**
>>> Multiparty call index.

void (*__unkown_at__)(struct bt_hfp_ag *hfp_ag, char *value, uint32_t length)

> AG unkown at Callback

> This callback provides AG unkown at value to the application, the unkown at command could be handled by application
>> **Param hfp_ag**
>>> bt hfp ag Connection object.
>>
>> **Param value**
>>> unknow AT string buffer
>>
>> **Param length**
>>> unknow AT string length.

struct __bt_hfp_hf_cmd_complete__

> *#include <hfp_hf.h>* HFP HF Command completion field.

struct __\_hf_waiting_call_state_t__

> *#include <hfp_hf.h>*

struct __bt_hfp_hf_cb__

> *#include <hfp_hf.h>* HFP profile application callback.

### Public Members

void (*__connected__)(struct bt_conn *conn)

> HF connected callback to application

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the connection completes.
>> **Param conn**
>>> Connection object.

void (*__disconnected__)(struct bt_conn *conn)

> HF disconnected callback to application

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the connection gets disconnected, including when a connection gets rejected or cancelled or any error in SLC establishment.

**Param conn**
Connection object.

void (***service**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback provides service indicator value to the application
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param value**
service indicator value received from the AG.

void (***call**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback provides call indicator value to the application
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param value**
call indicator value received from the AG.

void (***call_setup**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback provides call setup indicator value to the application
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param value**
call setup indicator value received from the AG.

void (***call_held**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback provides call held indicator value to the application
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param value**
call held indicator value received from the AG.

void (***signal**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback provides signal indicator value to the application
**Param conn**
Connection object.
**Param value**
signal indicator value received from the AG.

void (***roam**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback provides roaming indicator value to the application
**Param conn**
Connection object.

**Param value**
roaming indicator value received from the AG.

void (***battery**)(struct bt_conn *conn, uint32_t value)

HF indicator Callback

This callback battery service indicator value to the application

**Param conn**
Connection object.

**Param value**
battery indicator value received from the AG.

void (***voicetag_phnum**)(struct bt_conn *conn, char *number)

HF voice tag phnum indicator Callback

This callback voice tag phnum indicator to the application

**Param conn**
Connection object.

**Param voice**
tag phnum value received from the AG.

void (***call_phnum**)(struct bt_conn *conn, char *number)

HF calling phone number string indication callback to application

If this callback is provided it will be called whenever there is an incoming call and bt_hfp_hf_enable_clip_notification is called.

**Param conn**
Connection object.

**Param char**
to phone number string.

void (***waiting_call**)(struct bt_conn *conn, *hf_waiting_call_state_t* *wcs)

HF waiting call indication callback to application

If this callback is provided it will be called in waiting call state

**Param conn**
Connection object.

**Param pointer**
to waiting call state information.

void (***ring_indication**)(struct bt_conn *conn)

HF incoming call Ring indication callback to application

If this callback is provided it will be called whenever there is an incoming call.

**Param conn**
Connection object.

void (***cmd_complete_cb**)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_hfp_hf_cmd_complete* *cmd)

HF notify command completed callback to application

The command sent from the application is notified about its status

**Param conn**
Connection object.

**Param cmd**

structure contains status of the command including cme.

# 1.8 Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol (L2CAP)

L2CAP layer enables connection-oriented channels which can be enable with the configuration option: `CONFIG_BT_L2CAP_DYNAMIC_CHANNEL`. This channels support segmentation and reassembly transparently, they also support credit based flow control making it suitable for data streams.

Channels instances are represented by the `bt_l2cap_chan` struct which contains the callbacks in the `bt_l2cap_chan_ops` struct to inform when the channel has been connected, disconnected or when the encryption has changed. In addition to that it also contains the `recv` callback which is called whenever an incoming data has been received. Data received this way can be marked as processed by returning 0 or using `bt_l2cap_chan_recv_complete()` API if processing is asynchronous.

---

**Note:** The `recv` callback is called directly from RX Thread thus it is not recommended to block for long periods of time.

---

For sending data the `bt_l2cap_chan_send()` API can be used noting that it may block if no credits are available, and resuming as soon as more credits are available.

Servers can be registered using `bt_l2cap_server_register()` API passing the `bt_l2cap_server` struct which informs what `psm` it should listen to, the required security level `sec_level`, and the callback `accept` which is called to authorize incoming connection requests and allocate channel instances.

Client channels can be initiated with use of `bt_l2cap_chan_connect()` API and can be disconnected with the `bt_l2cap_chan_disconnect()` API. Note that the later can also disconnect channel instances created by servers.

## 1.8.1 API Reference

*group* `bt_l2cap`

L2CAP.

### Defines

**BT_L2CAP_HDR_SIZE**

L2CAP PDU header size, used for buffer size calculations

**BT_L2CAP_TX_MTU**

Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for an outgoing L2CAP PDU.

**BT_L2CAP_RX_MTU**

Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for an incoming L2CAP PDU.

**BT_L2CAP_BUF_SIZE**(mtu)

Helper to calculate needed buffer size for L2CAP PDUs. Useful for creating buffer pools.

**Parameters**

---

- **mtu** – Needed L2CAP PDU MTU.

> **Returns**
> Needed buffer size to match the requested L2CAP PDU MTU.

**BT_L2CAP_SDU_HDR_SIZE**

L2CAP SDU header size, used for buffer size calculations

**BT_L2CAP_SDU_TX_MTU**

Maximum Transmission Unit for an unsegmented outgoing L2CAP SDU.

The Maximum Transmission Unit for an outgoing L2CAP SDU when sent without segmentation, i.e. a single L2CAP SDU will fit inside a single L2CAP PDU.

The MTU for outgoing L2CAP SDUs with segmentation is defined by the size of the application buffer pool.

**BT_L2CAP_SDU_RX_MTU**

Maximum Transmission Unit for an unsegmented incoming L2CAP SDU.

The Maximum Transmission Unit for an incoming L2CAP SDU when sent without segmentation, i.e. a single L2CAP SDU will fit inside a single L2CAP PDU.

The MTU for incoming L2CAP SDUs with segmentation is defined by the size of the application buffer pool. The application will have to define an alloc_buf callback for the channel in order to support receiving segmented L2CAP SDUs.

**BT_L2CAP_SDU_BUF_SIZE**(mtu)

Helper to calculate needed buffer size for L2CAP SDUs. Useful for creating buffer pools.

> **Parameters**
> - **mtu** – Required BT_L2CAP_*_SDU.

> **Returns**
> Needed buffer size to match the requested L2CAP SDU MTU.

**BT_L2CAP_LE_CHAN**(_ch)

Helper macro getting container object of type *bt_l2cap_le_chan* address having the same container chan member address as object in question.

> **Parameters**
> - **_ch** – Address of object of *bt_l2cap_chan* type

> **Returns**
> Address of in memory *bt_l2cap_le_chan* object type containing the address of in question object.

**BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_MTU**

configuration parameter options type

**BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_FUSH_TIMEOUT**

**BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_QOS**

`BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_RETRANS_FC`

`BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_FCS`

`BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_EXT_FLOW_SPEC`

`BT_L2CAP_CFG_OPT_EXT_WIN_SIZE`

`BT_L2CAP_MODE_BASIC`
    L2CAP Operation Modes

`BT_L2CAP_MODE_RTM`

`BT_L2CAP_MODE_FC`

`BT_L2CAP_MODE_ERTM`

`BT_L2CAP_MODE_SM`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_FC`
    L2CAP Extended Feature Mask values

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_RTM`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_QOS`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_ERTM`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_SM`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_FCS`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_EFS_BR_EDR`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_FIXED_CHANNELS`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_EXTENDED_WINDOW_SIZE`

`BT_L2CAP_FEATURE_UCD`

`BT_L2CAP_CHAN_SEND_RESERVE`
    Headroom needed for outgoing L2CAP PDUs.

---

**BT_L2CAP_SDU_CHAN_SEND_RESERVE**

> Headroom needed for outgoing L2CAP SDUs.

## Typedefs

typedef void (***bt_l2cap_chan_destroy_t**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan)

> Channel destroy callback.

> > **Param chan**
> > > Channel object.

typedef enum *bt_l2cap_chan_state* **bt_l2cap_chan_state_t**

typedef enum *bt_l2cap_chan_status* **bt_l2cap_chan_status_t**

## Enums

enum **bt_l2cap_chan_state**

> Life-span states of L2CAP CoC channel.

> Used only by internal APIs dealing with setting channel to proper state depending on operational context.

> *Values:*

> enumerator **BT_L2CAP_DISCONNECTED**
> > Channel disconnected

> enumerator **BT_L2CAP_CONNECTING**
> > Channel in connecting state

> enumerator **BT_L2CAP_CONFIG**
> > Channel in config state, BR/EDR specific

> enumerator **BT_L2CAP_CONNECTED**
> > Channel ready for upper layer traffic on it

> enumerator **BT_L2CAP_DISCONNECTING**
> > Channel in disconnecting state

enum **bt_l2cap_chan_status**

> Status of L2CAP channel.

> *Values:*

> enumerator **BT_L2CAP_STATUS_OUT**
> > Channel output status

---

enumerator **BT_L2CAP_STATUS_SHUTDOWN**

Channel shutdown status.

> Once **this** status is notified it means the channel will no longer be
> able to transmit or receive data.

enumerator **BT_L2CAP_STATUS_ENCRYPT_PENDING**

Channel encryption pending status.

enumerator **BT_L2CAP_NUM_STATUS**

## Functions

int **bt_l2cap_server_register**(struct *bt_l2cap_server* \*server)

Register L2CAP server.

Register L2CAP server for a PSM, each new connection is authorized using the accept() callback which in case of success shall allocate the channel structure to be used by the new connection.

For fixed, SIG-assigned PSMs (in the range 0x0001-0x007f) the PSM should be assigned to server->psm before calling this API. For dynamic PSMs (in the range 0x0080-0x00ff) server->psm may be pre-set to a given value (this is however not recommended) or be left as 0, in which case upon return a newly allocated value will have been assigned to it. For dynamically allocated values the expectation is that it's exposed through a GATT service, and that's how L2CAP clients discover how to connect to the server.

> **Parameters**
> - **server** – Server structure.

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_br_server_register**(struct *bt_l2cap_server* \*server)

Register L2CAP server on BR/EDR oriented connection.

Register L2CAP server for a PSM, each new connection is authorized using the accept() callback which in case of success shall allocate the channel structure to be used by the new connection.

> **Parameters**
> - **server** – Server structure.

> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_ecred_chan_connect**(struct bt_conn \*conn, struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*\*chans, uint16_t psm)

Connect Enhanced Credit Based L2CAP channels.

Connect up to 5 L2CAP channels by PSM, once the connection is completed each channel connected() callback will be called. If the connection is rejected disconnected() callback is called instead.

> **Parameters**
> - **conn** – Connection object.
> - **chans** – Array of channel objects.
> - **psm** – Channel PSM to connect to.

---

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_ecred_chan_reconfigure**(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* **chans, uint16_t mtu)

> Reconfigure Enhanced Credit Based L2CAP channels.
>
> Reconfigure up to 5 L2CAP channels. Channels must be from the same bt_conn. Once reconfiguration is completed each channel reconfigured() callback will be called. MTU cannot be decreased on any of provided channels.

> **Parameters**
>> • **chans** – Array of channel objects. Null-terminated. Elements after the first 5 are silently ignored.
>>
>> • **mtu** – Channel MTU to reconfigure to.

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_chan_connect**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan, uint16_t psm)

> Connect L2CAP channel.
>
> Connect L2CAP channel by PSM, once the connection is completed channel connected() callback will be called. If the connection is rejected disconnected() callback is called instead. Channel object passed (over an address of it) as second parameter shouldn't be instantiated in application as standalone. Instead of, application should create transport dedicated L2CAP objects, i.e. type of *bt_l2cap_le_chan* for LE and/or type of *bt_l2cap_br_chan* for BR/EDR. Then pass to this API the location (address) of *bt_l2cap_chan* type object which is a member of both transport dedicated objects.

> **Parameters**
>> • **conn** – Connection object.
>>
>> • **chan** – Channel object.
>>
>> • **psm** – Channel PSM to connect to.

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_chan_disconnect**(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan)

> Disconnect L2CAP channel.
>
> Disconnect L2CAP channel, if the connection is pending it will be canceled and as a result the channel disconnected() callback is called. Regarding to input parameter, to get details see reference description to *bt_l2cap_chan_connect()* API above.

> **Parameters**
>> • **chan** – Channel object.

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_chan_send**(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan, struct net_buf *buf)

> Send data to L2CAP channel.
>
> Send data from buffer to the channel. If credits are not available, buf will be queued and sent as and when credits are received from peer. Regarding to first input parameter, to get details see reference description to *bt_l2cap_chan_connect()* API above.
>
> When sending L2CAP data over an BR/EDR connection the application is sending L2CAP PDUs. The application is required to have reserved *BT_L2CAP_CHAN_SEND_RESERVE* bytes in the buffer before

sending. The application should use the *BT_L2CAP_BUF_SIZE()* helper to correctly size the buffers for the for the outgoing buffer pool.

When sending L2CAP data over an LE connection the application is sending L2CAP SDUs. The application can optionally reserve *BT_L2CAP_SDU_CHAN_SEND_RESERVE* bytes in the buffer before sending. By reserving bytes in the buffer the stack can use this buffer as a segment directly, otherwise it will have to allocate a new segment for the first segment. If the application is reserving the bytes it should use the *BT_L2CAP_BUF_SIZE()* helper to correctly size the buffers for the for the outgoing buffer pool. When segmenting an L2CAP SDU into L2CAP PDUs the stack will first attempt to allocate buffers from the original buffer pool of the L2CAP SDU before using the stacks own buffer pool.

---

**Note:** Buffer ownership is transferred to the stack in case of success, in case of an error the caller retains the ownership of the buffer.

---

> **Returns**
>> Bytes sent in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_l2cap_chan_recv_complete**(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*chan, struct net_buf \*buf)

Complete receiving L2CAP channel data.

Complete the reception of incoming data. This shall only be called if the channel recv callback has returned -EINPROGRESS to process some incoming data. The buffer shall contain the original user_data as that is used for storing the credits/segments used by the packet.

> **Parameters**
>> - **chan** – Channel object.
>> - **buf** – Buffer containing the data.

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

struct **bt_l2cap_chan**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* L2CAP Channel structure.

### Public Members

struct bt_conn \***conn**

> Channel connection reference

const struct *bt_l2cap_chan_ops* \***ops**

> Channel operations reference

struct **bt_l2cap_le_endpoint**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* LE L2CAP Endpoint structure.

### Public Members

uint16_t **cid**

> Endpoint Channel Identifier (CID)

uint16_t **mtu**

> Endpoint Maximum Transmission Unit

uint16_t **mps**

> Endpoint Maximum PDU payload Size

uint16_t **init_credits**

> Endpoint initial credits

atomic_t **credits**

> Endpoint credits

struct **bt_l2cap_le_chan**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* LE L2CAP Channel structure.

### Public Members

struct *bt_l2cap_chan* **chan**

> Common L2CAP channel reference object

struct *bt_l2cap_le_endpoint* **rx**

> Channel Receiving Endpoint.
>
> If the application has set an alloc_buf channel callback for the channel to support receiving segmented L2CAP SDUs the application should inititalize the MTU of the Receiving Endpoint. Otherwise the MTU of the receiving endpoint will be initialized to *BT_L2CAP_SDU_RX_MTU* by the stack.

uint16_t **pending_rx_mtu**

> Pending RX MTU on ECFC reconfigure, used internally by stack

struct *bt_l2cap_le_endpoint* **tx**

> Channel Transmission Endpoint

struct k_fifo **tx_queue**

> Channel Transmission queue

struct net_buf ***tx_buf**

> Channel Pending Transmission buffer

struct k_work **tx_work**

> Channel Transmission work

struct net_buf \*__sdu__

> Segment SDU packet from upper layer

struct **bt_l2cap_br_endpoint**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* BREDR L2CAP Endpoint structure.

### Public Members

uint16_t **cid**

> Endpoint Channel Identifier (CID)

uint16_t **mtu**

> Endpoint Maximum Transmission Unit

struct **bt_l2cap_br_chan**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* BREDR L2CAP Channel structure.

### Public Members

struct *bt_l2cap_chan* **chan**

> Common L2CAP channel reference object

struct *bt_l2cap_br_endpoint* **rx**

> Channel Receiving Endpoint

struct *bt_l2cap_br_endpoint* **tx**

> Channel Transmission Endpoint

uint16_t **psm**

> Remote PSM to be connected

uint8_t **ident**

> Helps match request context during CoC

struct **bt_l2cap_qos**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* QUALITY OF SERVICE (QOS) OPTION

struct **bt_l2cap_retrans_fc**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* RETRANSMISSION AND FLOW CONTROL OPTION

struct **bt_l2cap_ext_flow_spec**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* EXTENDED FLOW SPECIFICATION OPTION

struct **bt_l2cap_cfg_options**

    *#include <l2cap.h>* L2CAP configuration parameter options.

struct **bt_l2cap_chan_ops**

    *#include <l2cap.h>* L2CAP Channel operations structure.

### Public Members

void (\***connected**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*chan)

    Channel connected callback.

    If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the connection completes.
        **Param chan**
            The channel that has been connected

void (\***disconnected**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*chan)

    Channel disconnected callback.

    If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the channel is disconnected, including when a connection gets rejected.
        **Param chan**
            The channel that has been Disconnected

void (\***encrypt_change**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*chan, uint8_t hci_status)

    Channel encrypt_change callback.

    If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the security level changed (indirectly link encryption done) or authentication procedure fails. In both cases security initiator and responder got the final status (HCI status) passed by related to encryption and authentication events from local host's controller.
        **Param chan**
            The channel which has made encryption status changed.
        **Param status**
            HCI status of performed security procedure caused by channel security requirements. The value is populated by HCI layer and set to 0 when success and to non-zero (reference to HCI Error Codes) when security/authentication failed.

struct net_buf \*(\***alloc_seg**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*chan)

    Channel alloc_seg callback.

    If this callback is provided the channel will use it to allocate buffers to store segments. This avoids wasting big SDU buffers with potentially much smaller PDUs. If this callback is supplied, it must return a valid buffer.
        **Param chan**
            The channel requesting a buffer.
        **Return**
            Allocated buffer.

struct net_buf \*(\***alloc_buf**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*chan)

    Channel alloc_buf callback.

If this callback is provided the channel will use it to allocate buffers to store incoming data. Channels that requires segmentation must set this callback. If the application has not set a callback the L2CAP SDU MTU will be truncated to *BT_L2CAP_SDU_RX_MTU*.

> **Param chan**
> > The channel requesting a buffer.
> **Return**
> > Allocated buffer.

int (***recv**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan, struct net_buf *buf)

> Channel recv callback.
> > **Param chan**
> > > The channel receiving data.
> > **Param buf**
> > > Buffer containing incoming data.
> > **Return**
> > > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.
> > **Return**
> > > -EINPROGRESS in case where user has to confirm once the data has been processed by calling *bt_l2cap_chan_recv_complete* passing back the buffer received with its original user_data which contains the number of segments/credits used by the packet.

void (***sent**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan)

> Channel sent callback.

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever a SDU has been completely sent.
> > **Param chan**
> > > The channel which has sent data.

void (***status**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan, atomic_t *status)

> Channel status callback.

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the channel status changes.
> > **Param chan**
> > > The channel which status changed
> > **Param status**
> > > The channel status

void (***reconfigured**)(struct *bt_l2cap_chan* *chan)

> Channel reconfigured callback.

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever peer or local device requested reconfiguration. Application may check updated MTU and MPS values by inspecting chan->le endpoints.
> > **Param chan**
> > > The channel which was reconfigured

struct **bt_l2cap_server**

> *#include <l2cap.h>* L2CAP Server structure.

**Public Members**

uint16_t **psm**

> Server PSM.
>
> Possible values: 0 A dynamic value will be auto-allocated when *bt_l2cap_server_register()* is called.
>
> 0x0001-0x007f Standard, Bluetooth SIG-assigned fixed values.
>
> 0x0080-0x00ff Dynamically allocated. May be pre-set by the application before server registration (not recommended however), or auto-allocated by the stack if the app gave 0 as the value.

*bt_security_t* **sec_level**

> Required minimum security level

int (\***accept**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, struct *bt_l2cap_chan* \*\*chan)

> Server accept callback.
>
> This callback is called whenever a new incoming connection requires authorization.
> > **Param conn**
> > The connection that is requesting authorization
> > **Param chan**
> > Pointer to received the allocated channel
> > **Return**
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.
> > **Return**
> > -ENOMEM if no available space for new channel.
> > **Return**
> > -EACCES if application did not authorize the connection.
> > **Return**
> > -EPERM if encryption key size is too short.

# 1.9 Serial Port Emulation (RFCOMM)

## 1.9.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_rfcomm**

> RFCOMM.

**Typedefs**

typedef enum *bt_rfcomm_role* **bt_rfcomm_role_t**

**Enums**

enum `[anonymous]`

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_CHAN_HFP_HF**

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_CHAN_HFP_AG**

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_CHAN_HSP_AG**

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_CHAN_HSP_HS**

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_CHAN_SPP**

enum `bt_rfcomm_role`

Role of RFCOMM session and dlc. Used only by internal APIs.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_ROLE_ACCEPTOR**

enumerator **BT_RFCOMM_ROLE_INITIATOR**

**Functions**

int **bt_rfcomm_server_register**(struct *bt_rfcomm_server* *server)

Register RFCOMM server.

(defined(CONFIG_BT_RFCOMM_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD) && (CON-FIG_BT_RFCOMM_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD > 0))

Register RFCOMM server for a channel, each new connection is authorized using the accept() callback which in case of success shall allocate the dlc structure to be used by the new connection.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **server** – Server structure.
>
> **Returns**
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_rfcomm_dlc_connect**(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc, uint8_t channel)

Connect RFCOMM channel.

Connect RFCOMM dlc by channel, once the connection is completed dlc connected() callback will be called. If the connection is rejected disconnected() callback is called instead.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **conn** – Connection object.
> >
> > • **dlc** – Dlc object.

- **channel** – Server channel to connect to.

> **Returns**
>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_rfcomm_dlc_send**(struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc, struct net_buf *buf)

> Send data to RFCOMM.

> Send data from buffer to the dlc. Length should be less than or equal to mtu.

>> **Parameters**

>>> - **dlc** – Dlc object.

>>> - **buf** – Data buffer.

>> **Returns**
>>> Bytes sent in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_rfcomm_dlc_disconnect**(struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc)

> Disconnect RFCOMM dlc.

> Disconnect RFCOMM dlc, if the connection is pending it will be canceled and as a result the dlc disconnected() callback is called.

>> **Parameters**

>>> - **dlc** – Dlc object.

>> **Returns**
>>> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

struct net_buf ***bt_rfcomm_create_pdu**(struct net_buf_pool *pool)

> Allocate the buffer from pool after reserving head room for RFCOMM, L2CAP and ACL headers.

> (defined(CONFIG_BT_RFCOMM_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD) && (CONFIG_BT_RFCOMM_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD > 0))

>> **Parameters**

>>> - **pool** – Which pool to take the buffer from.

>> **Returns**
>>> New buffer.

struct **bt_rfcomm_dlc_ops**

> *#include <rfcomm.h>* RFCOMM DLC operations structure.

### Public Members

void (***connected**)(struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc)

> DLC connected callback

> If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the connection completes.

>> **Param dlc**
>>> The dlc that has been connected

void (***disconnected**)(struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc)

>   DLC disconnected callback

>   If this callback is provided it will be called whenever the dlc is disconnected, including when a connection gets rejected or cancelled (both incoming and outgoing)

>>   **Param dlc**
>>>   The dlc that has been Disconnected

void (***recv**)(struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc, struct net_buf *buf)

>   DLC recv callback

>>   **Param dlc**
>>>   The dlc receiving data.
>>   **Param buf**
>>>   Buffer containing incoming data.

void (***sent**)(struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* *dlc, struct net_buf *buf)

>   DLC sent callback

>>   **Param dlc**
>>>   The dlc receiving data.
>>   **Param buf**
>>>   Buffer containing sending data.

struct **bt_rfcomm_dlc**

>   *#include <rfcomm.h>* RFCOMM DLC structure.

struct **bt_rfcomm_server**

>   *#include <rfcomm.h>*

### Public Members

uint8_t **channel**

>   Server Channel

int (***accept**)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_rfcomm_dlc* **dlc)

>   Server accept callback

>   This callback is called whenever a new incoming connection requires authorization.

>>   **Param conn**
>>>   The connection that is requesting authorization
>>   **Param dlc**
>>>   Pointer to received the allocated dlc
>>   **Return**
>>>   0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

## 1.10 Service Discovery Protocol (SDP)

### 1.10.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_sdp**

Service Discovery Protocol (SDP)

**Defines**

**BT_SDP_SDP_SERVER_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_BROWSE_GRP_DESC_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_PUBLIC_BROWSE_GROUP**

**BT_SDP_SERIAL_PORT_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_LAN_ACCESS_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_DIALUP_NET_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_IRMC_SYNC_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_OBEX_OBJPUSH_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_OBEX_FILETRANS_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_IRMC_SYNC_CMD_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_HEADSET_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_CORDLESS_TELEPHONY_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_AUDIO_SOURCE_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_AUDIO_SINK_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_AV_REMOTE_TARGET_SVCLASS**

**BT_SDP_ADVANCED_AUDIO_SVCLASS**

BT_SDP_AV_REMOTE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_AV_REMOTE_CONTROLLER_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_INTERCOM_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_FAX_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HEADSET_AGW_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_WAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_WAP_CLIENT_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_PANU_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_NAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GN_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_DIRECT_PRINTING_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_REFERENCE_PRINTING_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_IMAGING_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_IMAGING_RESPONDER_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_IMAGING_ARCHIVE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_IMAGING_REFOBJS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HANDSFREE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HANDSFREE_AGW_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_DIRECT_PRT_REFOBJS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_REFLECTED_UI_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_BASIC_PRINTING_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_PRINTING_STATUS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HID_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HCR_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HCR_PRINT_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HCR_SCAN_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_CIP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_VIDEO_CONF_GW_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UDI_MT_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UDI_TA_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_AV_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_SAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_PBAP_PCE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_PBAP_PSE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_PBAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_MAP_MSE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_MAP_MCE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_MAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GNSS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GNSS_SERVER_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_MPS_SC_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_MPS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_PNP_INFO_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GENERIC_NETWORKING_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GENERIC_FILETRANS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GENERIC_AUDIO_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GENERIC_TELEPHONY_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UPNP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UPNP_IP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UPNP_PAN_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UPNP_LAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_UPNP_L2CAP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_VIDEO_SOURCE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_VIDEO_SINK_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_VIDEO_DISTRIBUTION_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HDP_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HDP_SOURCE_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_HDP_SINK_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GENERIC_ACCESS_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_GENERIC_ATTRIB_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_APPLE_AGENT_SVCLASS

BT_SDP_SERVER_RECORD_HANDLE

BT_SDP_ATTR_RECORD_HANDLE

BT_SDP_ATTR_SVCLASS_ID_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_RECORD_STATE

BT_SDP_ATTR_SERVICE_ID

BT_SDP_ATTR_PROTO_DESC_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_BROWSE_GRP_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_LANG_BASE_ATTR_ID_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_SVCINFO_TTL

BT_SDP_ATTR_SERVICE_AVAILABILITY

BT_SDP_ATTR_PROFILE_DESC_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_DOC_URL

BT_SDP_ATTR_CLNT_EXEC_URL

BT_SDP_ATTR_ICON_URL

BT_SDP_ATTR_ADD_PROTO_DESC_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_GROUP_ID

BT_SDP_ATTR_IP_SUBNET

BT_SDP_ATTR_VERSION_NUM_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_GOEP_L2CAP_PSM

BT_SDP_ATTR_SVCDB_STATE

BT_SDP_ATTR_MPSD_SCENARIOS

BT_SDP_ATTR_MPMD_SCENARIOS

BT_SDP_ATTR_MPS_DEPENDENCIES

BT_SDP_ATTR_SERVICE_VERSION

BT_SDP_ATTR_EXTERNAL_NETWORK

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_DATA_STORES_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_DATA_EXCHANGE_SPEC

BT_SDP_ATTR_NETWORK

BT_SDP_ATTR_FAX_CLASS1_SUPPORT

BT_SDP_ATTR_REMOTE_AUDIO_VOLUME_CONTROL

BT_SDP_ATTR_MCAP_SUPPORTED_PROCEDURES

BT_SDP_ATTR_FAX_CLASS20_SUPPORT

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_FORMATS_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_FAX_CLASS2_SUPPORT

BT_SDP_ATTR_AUDIO_FEEDBACK_SUPPORT

BT_SDP_ATTR_NETWORK_ADDRESS

BT_SDP_ATTR_WAP_GATEWAY

BT_SDP_ATTR_HOMEPAGE_URL

BT_SDP_ATTR_WAP_STACK_TYPE

BT_SDP_ATTR_SECURITY_DESC

BT_SDP_ATTR_NET_ACCESS_TYPE

BT_SDP_ATTR_MAX_NET_ACCESSRATE

BT_SDP_ATTR_IP4_SUBNET

BT_SDP_ATTR_IP6_SUBNET

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_CAPABILITIES

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_FEATURES

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_FUNCTIONS

BT_SDP_ATTR_TOTAL_IMAGING_DATA_CAPACITY

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_REPOSITORIES

BT_SDP_ATTR_MAS_INSTANCE_ID

BT_SDP_ATTR_SUPPORTED_MESSAGE_TYPES

BT_SDP_ATTR_PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES

BT_SDP_ATTR_MAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES

BT_SDP_ATTR_SPECIFICATION_ID

BT_SDP_ATTR_VENDOR_ID

BT_SDP_ATTR_PRODUCT_ID

BT_SDP_ATTR_VERSION

BT_SDP_ATTR_PRIMARY_RECORD

BT_SDP_ATTR_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_DEVICE_RELEASE_NUMBER

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_PARSER_VERSION

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_DEVICE_SUBCLASS

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_COUNTRY_CODE

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_VIRTUAL_CABLE

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_RECONNECT_INITIATE

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_DESCRIPTOR_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_LANG_ID_BASE_LIST

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_SDP_DISABLE

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_BATTERY_POWER

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_REMOTE_WAKEUP

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_PROFILE_VERSION

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_SUPERVISION_TIMEOUT

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_NORMALLY_CONNECTABLE

BT_SDP_ATTR_HID_BOOT_DEVICE

BT_SDP_PRIMARY_LANG_BASE

BT_SDP_ATTR_SVCNAME_PRIMARY

BT_SDP_ATTR_SVCDESC_PRIMARY

BT_SDP_ATTR_PROVNAME_PRIMARY

BT_SDP_DATA_NIL

BT_SDP_UINT8

BT_SDP_UINT16

BT_SDP_UINT32

BT_SDP_UINT64

BT_SDP_UINT128

BT_SDP_INT8

BT_SDP_INT16

BT_SDP_INT32

BT_SDP_INT64

BT_SDP_INT128

BT_SDP_UUID_UNSPEC

BT_SDP_UUID16

BT_SDP_UUID32

BT_SDP_UUID128

BT_SDP_TEXT_STR_UNSPEC

BT_SDP_TEXT_STR8

BT_SDP_TEXT_STR16

BT_SDP_TEXT_STR32

BT_SDP_BOOL

BT_SDP_SEQ_UNSPEC

BT_SDP_SEQ8

BT_SDP_SEQ16

BT_SDP_SEQ32

BT_SDP_ALT_UNSPEC

BT_SDP_ALT8

BT_SDP_ALT16

BT_SDP_ALT32

BT_SDP_URL_STR_UNSPEC

BT_SDP_URL_STR8

BT_SDP_URL_STR16

BT_SDP_URL_STR32

BT_SDP_TYPE_DESC_MASK

BT_SDP_SIZE_DESC_MASK

BT_SDP_SIZE_INDEX_OFFSET

**BT_SDP_ARRAY_8**(...)

Declare an array of 8-bit elements in an attribute.

**BT_SDP_ARRAY_16**(...)

Declare an array of 16-bit elements in an attribute.

**BT_SDP_ARRAY_32**(...)

Declare an array of 32-bit elements in an attribute.

**BT_SDP_TYPE_SIZE**(_type)

Declare a fixed-size data element header.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **_type** – Data element header containing type and size descriptors.

**BT_SDP_TYPE_SIZE_VAR**(_type, _size)

Declare a variable-size data element header.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **_type** – Data element header containing type and size descriptors.
> >
> > • **_size** – The actual size of the data.

**BT_SDP_DATA_ELEM_LIST**(...)

Declare a list of data elements.

**BT_SDP_NEW_SERVICE**

SDP New Service Record Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a new service record. Default attributes: Record Handle, Record State, Language Base, Root Browse Group

**BT_SDP_LIST**(_att_id, _type_size, _data_elem_seq)

Generic SDP List Attribute Declaration Macro.

Helper macro to declare a list attribute.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **_att_id** – List Attribute ID.

> • **_data_elem_seq** – Data element sequence for the list.
>
> • **_type_size** – SDP type and size descriptor.

**BT_SDP_SERVICE_ID**(_uuid)

> SDP Service ID Attribute Declaration Macro.
>
> Helper macro to declare a service ID attribute.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **_uuid** – Service ID 16bit UUID.

**BT_SDP_SERVICE_NAME**(_name)

> SDP Name Attribute Declaration Macro.
>
> Helper macro to declare a service name attribute.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **_name** – Service name as a string (up to 256 chars).

**BT_SDP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES**(_features)

> SDP Supported Features Attribute Declaration Macro.
>
> Helper macro to declare supported features of a profile/protocol.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **_features** – Feature mask as 16bit unsigned integer.

**BT_SDP_RECORD**(_attrs)

> SDP Service Declaration Macro.
>
> Helper macro to declare a service.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **_attrs** – List of attributes for the service record.

## Typedefs

typedef uint8_t (***bt_sdp_discover_func_t**)(struct bt_conn *conn, struct *bt_sdp_client_result* *result)

> Callback type reporting to user that there is a resolved result on remote for given UUID and the result record buffer can be used by user for further inspection.
>
> A function of this type is given by the user to the *bt_sdp_discover_params* object. It'll be called on each valid record discovery completion for given UUID. When UUID resolution gives back no records then NULL is passed to the user. Otherwise user can get valid record(s) and then the internal hint 'next record' is set to false saying the UUID resolution is complete or the hint can be set by caller to true meaning that next record is available for given UUID. The returned function value allows the user to control retrieving follow-up resolved records if any. If the user doesn't want to read more resolved records for given UUID since current record data fulfills its requirements then should return BT_SDP_DISCOVER_UUID_STOP. Otherwise returned value means more subcall iterations are allowable.
>
> > **Param conn**
> >
> > > Connection object identifying connection to queried remote.
> >
> > **Param result**
> >
> > > Object pointing to logical unparsed SDP record collected on base of response driven by given UUID.

**Return**

> BT_SDP_DISCOVER_UUID_STOP in case of no more need to read next record data and continue discovery for given UUID. By returning BT_SDP_DISCOVER_UUID_CONTINUE user allows this discovery continuation.

## Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

Helper enum to be used as return value of bt_sdp_discover_func_t. The value informs the caller to perform further pending actions or stop them.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_SDP_DISCOVER_UUID_STOP**

enumerator **BT_SDP_DISCOVER_UUID_CONTINUE**

enum **bt_sdp_proto**

Protocols to be asked about specific parameters.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_SDP_PROTO_RFCOMM**

enumerator **BT_SDP_PROTO_L2CAP**

## Functions

int **bt_sdp_register_service**(struct *bt_sdp_record* *service)

Register a Service Record.

Register a Service Record. Applications can make use of macros such as BT_SDP_DECLARE_SERVICE, BT_SDP_LIST, BT_SDP_SERVICE_ID, BT_SDP_SERVICE_NAME, etc. A service declaration must start with BT_SDP_NEW_SERVICE.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **service** – Service record declared using BT_SDP_DECLARE_SERVICE.
>
> **Returns**
>
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_sdp_discover**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_sdp_discover_params* *params)

Allows user to start SDP discovery session.

The function performs SDP service discovery on remote server driven by user delivered discovery parameters. Discovery session is made as soon as no SDP transaction is ongoing between peers and if any then this one is queued to be processed at discovery completion of previous one. On the service discovery completion the callback function will be called to get feedback to user about findings.

> **Parameters**
>
> > • **conn** – Object identifying connection to remote.

   • **params** – SDP discovery parameters.

   **Returns**

   0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_sdp_discover_cancel**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_sdp_discover_params* *params)

   Release waiting SDP discovery request.

   It can cancel valid waiting SDP client request identified by SDP discovery parameters object.

   **Parameters**

   • **conn** – Object identifying connection to remote.

   • **params** – SDP discovery parameters.

   **Returns**

   0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_sdp_get_proto_param**(const struct net_buf *buf, enum *bt_sdp_proto* proto, uint16_t *param)

   Give to user parameter value related to given stacked protocol UUID.

   API extracts specific parameter associated with given protocol UUID available in Protocol Descriptor List attribute.

   **Parameters**

   • **buf** – Original buffered raw record data.

   • **proto** – Known protocol to be checked like RFCOMM or L2CAP.

   • **param** – On success populated by found parameter value.

   **Returns**

   0 on success when specific parameter associated with given protocol value is found, or negative if error occurred during processing.

int **bt_sdp_get_addl_proto_param**(const struct net_buf *buf, enum *bt_sdp_proto* proto, uint8_t param_index, uint16_t *param)

   Get additional parameter value related to given stacked protocol UUID.

   API extracts specific parameter associated with given protocol UUID available in Additional Protocol Descriptor List attribute.

   **Parameters**

   • **buf** – Original buffered raw record data.

   • **proto** – Known protocol to be checked like RFCOMM or L2CAP.

   • **param_index** – There may be more than one parameter related to the given protocol UUID. This function returns the result that is indexed by this parameter. It's value is from 0, 0 means the first matched result, 1 means the second matched result.

   • **param** – **[out]** On success populated by found parameter value.

   **Returns**

   0 on success when a specific parameter associated with a given protocol value is found, or negative if error occurred during processing.

int **bt_sdp_get_profile_version**(const struct net_buf *buf, uint16_t profile, uint16_t *version)

   Get profile version.

   Helper API extracting remote profile version number. To get it proper generic profile parameter needs to be selected usually listed in SDP Interoperability Requirements section for given profile specification.

> **Parameters**

>> • **buf** – Original buffered raw record data.

>> • **profile** – Profile family identifier the profile belongs.

>> • **version** – On success populated by found version number.

> **Returns**

>> 0 on success, negative value if error occurred during processing.

int **bt_sdp_get_features**(const struct net_buf *buf, uint16_t *features)

> Get SupportedFeatures attribute value.

> Allows if exposed by remote retrieve SupportedFeature attribute.

>> **Parameters**

>>> • **buf** – Buffer holding original raw record data from remote.

>>> • **features** – On success object to be populated with SupportedFeature mask.

>> **Returns**

>>> 0 on success if feature found and valid, negative in case any error

struct **bt_sdp_data_elem**

> *#include <sdp.h>* SDP Generic Data Element Value.

struct **bt_sdp_attribute**

> *#include <sdp.h>* SDP Attribute Value.

struct **bt_sdp_record**

> *#include <sdp.h>* SDP Service Record Value.

struct **bt_sdp_client_result**

> *#include <sdp.h>* Generic SDP Client Query Result data holder.

struct **bt_sdp_discover_params**

> *#include <sdp.h>* Main user structure used in SDP discovery of remote.

### Public Members

const struct *bt_uuid* *\*uuid

> UUID (service) to be discovered on remote SDP entity

*bt_sdp_discover_func_t* **func**

> Discover callback to be called on resolved SDP record

struct net_buf_pool *\*pool

> Memory buffer enabled by user for SDP query results

## 1.11 Advance Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP)

### 1.11.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_a2dp**

    Advance Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP)

#### Defines

**BT_A2DP_SBC_IE_LENGTH**

    SBC IE length

**BT_A2DP_MPEG_1_2_IE_LENGTH**

    MPEG1,2 IE length

**BT_A2DP_MPEG_2_4_IE_LENGTH**

    MPEG2,4 IE length

**BT_A2DP_SOURCE_SBC_CODEC_BUFFER_SIZE**

**BT_A2DP_SOURCE_SBC_CODEC_BUFFER_NOCACHED_SIZE**

**BT_A2DP_SINK_SBC_CODEC_BUFFER_SIZE**

**BT_A2DP_SINK_SBC_CODEC_BUFFER_NOCACHED_SIZE**

**BT_A2DP_EP_CONTENT_PROTECTION_INIT**

**BT_A2DP_EP_RECOVERY_SERVICE_INIT**

**BT_A2DP_EP_REPORTING_SERVICE_INIT**

**BT_A2DP_EP_DELAY_REPORTING_INIT**

**BT_A2DP_EP_HEADER_COMPRESSION_INIT**

**BT_A2DP_EP_MULTIPLEXING_INIT**

**BT_A2DP_ENDPOINT_INIT**(_role, _codec, _capability, _config, _codec_buffer, _codec_buffer_nocahced)

    define the audio endpoint

        **Parameters**

            • **_role** – BT_A2DP_SOURCE or BT_A2DP_SINK.

            • **_codec** – value of enum bt_a2dp_codec_id.

- **_capability** – the codec capability.
- **config** – the default config to configure the peer same codec type endpoint.
- **_codec_buffer** – the codec function used buffer.
- **_codec_buffer_nocahced** – the codec function used nocached buffer.

**BT_A2DP_SINK_ENDPOINT_INIT**(_codec, _capability, _codec_buffer, _codec_buffer_nocahced)

    define the audio sink endpoint

    **Parameters**

- **_codec** – value of enum bt_a2dp_codec_id.
- **_capability** – the codec capability.
- **_codec_buffer** – the codec function used buffer.
- **_codec_buffer_nocahced** – the codec function used nocached buffer.

**BT_A2DP_SOURCE_ENDPOINT_INIT**(_codec, _capability, _config, _codec_buffer, _codec_buffer_nocahced)

    define the audio source endpoint

    **Parameters**

- **_codec** – value of enum bt_a2dp_codec_id.
- **_capability** – the codec capability.
- **_config** – the default config to configure the peer same codec type endpoint.
- **_codec_buffer** – the codec function used buffer.
- **_codec_buffer_nocahced** – the codec function used nocached buffer.

**BT_A2DP_SBC_SINK_ENDPOINT**(_name)

    define the default SBC sink endpoint that can be used as bt_a2dp_register_endpoint's parameter.

    SBC is mandatory as a2dp specification, BT_A2DP_SBC_SINK_ENDPOINT is more convenient for user to register SBC endpoint.

    **Parameters**

- **_name** – the endpoint variable name.

**BT_A2DP_SBC_SOURCE_ENDPOINT**(_name, _config_freq)

    define the default SBC source endpoint that can be used as bt_a2dp_register_endpoint's parameter.

    SBC is mandatory as a2dp specification, BT_A2DP_SBC_SOURCE_ENDPOINT is more convenient for user to register SBC endpoint.

    **Parameters**

- **_name** – the endpoint variable name.
- **_config_freq** – the frequency to configure the peer same codec type endpoint.

---

**1.11. Advance Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP)** <span style="float:right">**167**</span>

**Typedefs**

typedef uint8_t (***bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoint_cb_t**)(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp, struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* *endpoint, int err)

> Get peer's endpoints callback.

**Enums**

enum **bt_a2dp_codec_id**

> Codec ID.
>
> *Values:*

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_SBC**
>
>> Codec SBC

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_MPEG1**
>
>> Codec MPEG-1

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_MPEG2**
>
>> Codec MPEG-2

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_ATRAC**
>
>> Codec ATRAC

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_VENDOR**
>
>> Codec Non-A2DP

enum **MEDIA_TYPE**

> Stream End Point Media Type.
>
> *Values:*

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_AUDIO**
>
>> Audio Media Type

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_VIDEO**
>
>> Video Media Type

> enumerator **BT_A2DP_MULTIMEDIA**
>
>> Multimedia Media Type

enum **ROLE_TYPE**

> Stream End Point Role.
>
> *Values:*

enumerator **BT_A2DP_SOURCE**

> Source Role

enumerator **BT_A2DP_SINK**

> Sink Role

enum **[anonymous]**

> Helper enum to be used as return value of bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoint_cb_t. The value informs the caller to perform further pending actions or stop them.
>
> *Values:*

enumerator **BT_A2DP_DISCOVER_ENDPOINT_STOP**

enumerator **BT_A2DP_DISCOVER_ENDPOINT_CONTINUE**

## Functions

struct bt_a2dp ***bt_a2dp_connect**(struct bt_conn *conn)

> A2DP Connect.
>
> This function is to be called after the conn parameter is obtained by performing a GAP procedure. The API is to be used to establish A2DP connection between devices. This funciton only establish AVDTP L2CAP connection. After connection success, the callback that is registered by bt_a2dp_register_connect_callback is called.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Pointer to bt_conn structure.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > pointer to struct bt_a2dp in case of success or NULL in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_disconnect**(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp)

> disconnect l2cap a2dp
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **a2dp** – The a2dp instance.
> >
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_register_endpoint**(struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* *endpoint, uint8_t media_type, uint8_t role)

> Endpoint Registration.
>
> This function is used for registering the stream end points. The user has to take care of allocating the memory of the endpoint pointer and then pass the required arguments. Also, only one sep can be registered at a time. Multiple stream end points can be registered by calling multiple times. The endpoint registered first has a higher priority than the endpoint registered later. The priority is used in bt_a2dp_configure.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **endpoint** – Pointer to *bt_a2dp_endpoint* structure.
> >
> > > • **media_type** – Media type that the Endpoint is.

> • **role** – Role of Endpoint.

> **Returns**

> > 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_register_connect_callback**(struct *bt_a2dp_connect_cb* *cb)

> register connecting callback.

> The cb is called when bt_a2dp_connect is called or it is connected by peer device.

> > **Parameters**

> > > • **cb** – The callback function.

> > **Returns**

> > > 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_configure**(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp, void (*result_cb)(int err))

> configure control callback.

> This function will get peer's all endpoints and select one endpoint based on the priority of registered endpoints, then configure the endpoint based on the "config" of endpoint. Note: (1) priority is described in bt_a2dp_register_endpoint; (2) "config" is the config field of struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* that is registered by bt_a2dp_register_endpoint.

> > **Parameters**

> > > • **a2dp** – The a2dp instance.

> > > • **result_cb** – The result callback function.

> > **Returns**

> > > 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoints**(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp, *bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoint_cb_t* cb)

> get peer's endpoints.

> bt_a2dp_configure can be called to configure a2dp. bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoints and bt_a2dp_configure_endpoint can be used too. In bt_a2dp_configure, the endpoint is selected automatically based on the prioriy. If bt_a2dp_configure fails, it means the default config of endpoint is not reasonal. bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoints and bt_a2dp_configure_endpoint can be used. bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoints is used to get peer endpoints. the peer endpoint is returned in the cb. then endpoint can be selected and configufed by bt_a2dp_configure_endpoint. If user stops to discover more peer endpoins, return BT_A2DP_DISCOVER_ENDPOINT_STOP in the cb; if user wants to discover more peer endpoints, return BT_A2DP_DISCOVER_ENDPOINT_CONTINUE in the cb.

> > **Parameters**

> > > • **a2dp** – The a2dp instance.

> > > • **cb** – notify the result.

> > **Returns**

> > > 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_configure_endpoint**(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp, struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* *endpoint, struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* *peer_endpoint, struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint_config* *config)

> configure endpoint.

> If the bt_a2dp_configure is failed or user want to change configured endpoint, user can call bt_a2dp_discover_peer_endpoints and this function to configure the selected endpoint.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **a2dp** – The a2dp instance.
>
> - **endpoint** – The configured endpoint that is registered.
>
> - **config** – The config to configure the endpoint.
>
> **Returns**
>
> 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_deconfigure**(struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* \*endpoint)

> revert the configuration, then it can be configured again.
>
> Release the endpoint based on the endpoint's state. After this, the endpoint can be re-configured again.
>
> **Parameters**
>
> - **endpoint** – the registered endpoint.
>
> **Returns**
>
> 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_start**(struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* \*endpoint)

> start a2dp streamer, it is source only.
>
> **Parameters**
>
> - **endpoint** – The endpoint.
>
> **Returns**
>
> 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_stop**(struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* \*endpoint)

> stop a2dp streamer, it is source only.
>
> **Parameters**
>
> - **endpoint** – The registered endpoint.
>
> **Returns**
>
> 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **bt_a2dp_reconfigure**(struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint* \*endpoint, struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint_config* \*config)

> re-configure a2dp streamer
>
> This function send the AVDTP_RECONFIGURE command
>
> **Parameters**
>
> - **a2dp** – The a2dp instance.
>
> - **endpoint** – the endpoint.
>
> - **config** – The config to configure the endpoint.
>
> **Returns**
>
> 0 in case of success and error code in case of error.

struct **bt_a2dp_codec_ie**

> *#include <a2dp.h>* codec information elements for the endpoint

### Public Members

uint8_t **len**
> Length of capabilities

uint8_t **codec_ie**[0]
> codec information element

struct **bt_a2dp_endpoint_config**
> *#include <a2dp.h>* The endpoint configuration.

### Public Members

struct *bt_a2dp_codec_ie* ***media_config**
> The media configuration content

struct **bt_a2dp_endpoint_configure_result**
> *#include <a2dp.h>* The configuration result.

### Public Members

int **err**
> 0 - success; other values - fail code

struct bt_a2dp ***a2dp**
> which a2dp connection the endpoint is configured

struct bt_conn ***conn**
> which conn the endpoint is configured

struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint_config* **config**
> The configuration content

struct **bt_a2dp_control_cb**
> *#include <a2dp.h>* The callback that is controlled by peer.

**Public Members**

void (***configured**)(struct *bt_a2dp_endpoint_configure_result* *config)

a2dp is configured by peer.
> **Param err**
> > a2dp configuration result.

void (***deconfigured**)(int err)

a2dp is de-configured by peer.
> **Param err**
> > a2dp configuration result.

void (***start_play**)(int err)

The result of starting media streamer.

void (***stop_play**)(int err)

the result of stopping media streaming.

void (***sink_streamer_data**)(uint8_t *data, uint32_t length)

the media streaming data, only for sink.
> **Param data**
> > the data buffer pointer.
> **Param length**
> > the data length.

struct **bt_a2dp_connect_cb**

*#include <a2dp.h>* The connecting callback.

**Public Members**

void (***connected**)(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp, int err)

A a2dp connection has been established.

This callback notifies the application of a a2dp connection. It means the AVDTP L2CAP connection.
In case the err parameter is non-zero it means that the connection establishment failed.
> **Param a2dp**
> > a2dp connection object.
> **Param err**
> > error code.

void (***disconnected**)(struct bt_a2dp *a2dp)

A a2dp connection has been disconnected.

This callback notifies the application that a a2dp connection has been disconnected.
> **Param a2dp**
> > a2dp connection object.

struct **bt_a2dp_endpoint**

*#include <a2dp.h>* Stream End Point.

**Public Members**

uint8_t **codec_id**

Code ID

struct bt_avdtp_seid_lsep **info**

Stream End Point Information

struct *bt_a2dp_codec_ie* \***config**

Pointer to codec default config

struct *bt_a2dp_codec_ie* \***capabilities**

Capabilities

struct *bt_a2dp_control_cb* **control_cbs**

endpoint control callbacks

uint8_t \***codec_buffer**

reserved codec related buffer (can be cacaheable ram)

uint8_t \***codec_buffer_nocached**

reserved codec related buffer (nocached)

# 1.12 Serial Port Profile (SPP)

## 1.12.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_spp**

Serial Port Profile (SPP)

**Typedefs**

typedef enum *bt_spp_role* **bt_spp_role_t**

SPP Role Value.

typedef struct *_bt_spp_callback* **bt_spp_callback**

spp application callback function

(defined(CONFIG_BT_SPP_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD)                    &&                    (CON-
FIG_BT_SPP_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD > 0))

typedef int (\***bt_spp_discover_callback**)(struct bt_conn \*conn, uint8_t count, uint16_t \*channel)

spp sdp discover callback function

**Enums**

enum **bt_spp_role**

SPP Role Value.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_SPP_ROLE_SERVER**

enumerator **BT_SPP_ROLE_CLIENT**

**Functions**

int **bt_spp_server_register**(uint8_t channel, *bt_spp_callback* *cb)

Register a SPP server.

Register a SPP server channel, wait for spp connection from SPP client. Once it's connected by spp client, will notify application by calling cb->connected.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **channel** – Registered server channel.
>
> - **cb** – Application callback.
>
> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_discover**(struct bt_conn *conn, *discover_cb_t* *cb)

Discover SPP server channel.

Discover peer SPP server channel after basic BR connection is created. Will notify application discover results by calling cb->cb.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – BR connection handle.
>
> - **cb** – Discover callback.
>
> **Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_client_connect**(struct bt_conn *conn, uint8_t channel, *bt_spp_callback* *cb, struct bt_spp
**spp)

Connect SPP server channel.

Create SPP connection with remote SPP server channel. Once connection is created successfully, will notify application by calling cb->connected.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **conn** – Conn handle created with remote device.
>
> - **channel** – Remote server channel to be connected, if it's 0, will connect remote BT_RFCOMM_CHAN_SPP channel.
>
> - **cb** – Application callback.
>
> - **spp** – SPP handle.

**Returns**
> 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_data_send**(struct bt_spp *spp, uint8_t *data, uint16_t len)

> Send data to peer SPP device.

> Send data to connected peer spp. Once data is sent, will notify application by calling cb->data_sent, which is provided by bt_spp_server_register or bt_spp_client_connect. If peer spp receives data, will notify application by calling cb->data_received.

> **Parameters**
> - **spp** – SPP handle.
> - **data** – Data buffer.
> - **len** – Data length.

> **Returns**
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_disconnect**(struct bt_spp *spp)

> Disconnect SPP connection.

> Disconnect SPP connection. Once connection is disconnected, will notify application by calling cb->disconnected, which is provided by bt_spp_server_register or bt_spp_client_connect.

> **Parameters**
> - **spp** – SPP handle.

> **Returns**
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_get_channel**(struct bt_spp *spp, uint8_t *channel)

> Get channel of SPP handle.

> **Parameters**
> - **spp** – SPP handle.
> - **channel** – Pointer to channel of spp handle.

> **Returns**
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_get_role**(struct bt_spp *spp, *bt_spp_role_t* *role)

> Get role of SPP handle.

> **Parameters**
> - **spp** – SPP handle.
> - **role** – Pointer to role of spp handle.

> **Returns**
> > 0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

int **bt_spp_get_conn**(struct bt_spp *spp, struct bt_conn **conn)

> Get conn handle of SPP handle.

> **Parameters**
> - **spp** – SPP handle.
> - **conn** – Pointer to conn handle of spp handle.

**Returns**

0 in case of success or negative value in case of error.

struct **_bt_spp_callback**

*#include <spp.h>* spp application callback function

(defined(CONFIG_BT_SPP_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD) && (CON-FIG_BT_SPP_ENABLE_CONTROL_CMD > 0))

struct **discover_cb_t**

*#include <spp.h>* bt_spp_discover callback parameter

# 1.13 Universal Unique Identifiers (UUIDs)

## 1.13.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_uuid**

UUIDs.

### Defines

**BT_UUID_SIZE_16**

Size in octets of a 16-bit UUID

**BT_UUID_SIZE_32**

Size in octets of a 32-bit UUID

**BT_UUID_SIZE_128**

Size in octets of a 128-bit UUID

**BT_UUID_INIT_16**(value)

Initialize a 16-bit UUID.

**Parameters**

• **value** – 16-bit UUID value in host endianness.

**BT_UUID_INIT_32**(value)

Initialize a 32-bit UUID.

**Parameters**

• **value** – 32-bit UUID value in host endianness.

**BT_UUID_INIT_128**(value...)

Initialize a 128-bit UUID.

**Parameters**

• **value** – 128-bit UUID array values in little-endian format. Can be combined with *BT_UUID_128_ENCODE* to initialize a UUID from the readable form of UUIDs.

**BT_UUID_DECLARE_16**(value)

>   Helper to declare a 16-bit UUID inline.

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **value** – 16-bit UUID value in host endianness.

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   Pointer to a generic UUID.

**BT_UUID_DECLARE_32**(value)

>   Helper to declare a 32-bit UUID inline.

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **value** – 32-bit UUID value in host endianness.

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   Pointer to a generic UUID.

**BT_UUID_DECLARE_128**(value...)

>   Helper to declare a 128-bit UUID inline.

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **value** – 128-bit UUID array values in little-endian format. Can be combined with *BT_UUID_128_ENCODE* to declare a UUID from the readable form of UUIDs.

>   >   **Returns**

>   >   >   Pointer to a generic UUID.

**BT_UUID_16**(__u)

>   Helper macro to access the 16-bit UUID from a generic UUID.

**BT_UUID_32**(__u)

>   Helper macro to access the 32-bit UUID from a generic UUID.

**BT_UUID_128**(__u)

>   Helper macro to access the 128-bit UUID from a generic UUID.

**BT_UUID_128_ENCODE**(w32, w1, w2, w3, w48)

>   Encode 128 bit UUID into array values in little-endian format.

>   Helper macro to initialize a 128-bit UUID array value from the readable form of UUIDs, or encode 128-bit UUID values into advertising data Can be combined with BT_UUID_DECLARE_128 to declare a 128-bit UUID.

>   Example of how to declare the UUID 6E400001-B5A3-F393-E0A9-E50E24DCCA9E

```
BT_UUID_DECLARE_128(
     BT_UUID_128_ENCODE(0x6E400001, 0xB5A3, 0xF393, 0xE0A9, 0xE50E24DCCA9E))
```

>   Example of how to encode the UUID 6E400001-B5A3-F393-E0A9-E50E24DCCA9E into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_UUID128_ALL,
     BT_UUID_128_ENCODE(0x6E400001, 0xB5A3, 0xF393, 0xE0A9, 0xE50E24DCCA9E))
```

>   Just replace the hyphen by the comma and add **0x** prefixes.

>   >   **Parameters**

>   >   >   • **w32** – First part of the UUID (32 bits)

---

- **w1** – Second part of the UUID (16 bits)

- **w2** – Third part of the UUID (16 bits)

- **w3** – Fourth part of the UUID (16 bits)

- **w48** – Fifth part of the UUID (48 bits)

**Returns**

The comma separated values for UUID 128 initializer that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_UUID_INIT_128* or *BT_UUID_DECLARE_128*

**BT_UUID_16_ENCODE**(w16)

Encode 16-bit UUID into array values in little-endian format.

Helper macro to encode 16-bit UUID values into advertising data.

Example of how to encode the UUID `0x180a` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_UUID16_ALL, BT_UUID_16_ENCODE(0x180a))
```

**Parameters**

- **w16** – UUID value (16-bits)

**Returns**

The comma separated values for UUID 16 value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

**BT_UUID_32_ENCODE**(w32)

Encode 32-bit UUID into array values in little-endian format.

Helper macro to encode 32-bit UUID values into advertising data.

Example of how to encode the UUID `0x180a01af` into advertising data.

```
BT_DATA_BYTES(BT_DATA_UUID32_ALL, BT_UUID_32_ENCODE(0x180a01af))
```

**Parameters**

- **w32** – UUID value (32-bits)

**Returns**

The comma separated values for UUID 32 value that may be used directly as an argument for *BT_DATA_BYTES*.

**BT_UUID_STR_LEN**

Recommended length of user string buffer for Bluetooth UUID.

The recommended length guarantee the output of UUID conversion will not lose valuable information about the UUID being processed. If the length of the UUID is known the string can be shorter.

**BT_UUID_GAP_VAL**

Generic Access UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GAP**

Generic Access.

---

**1.13. Universal Unique Identifiers (UUIDs)**

**BT_UUID_GATT_VAL**

> Generic attribute UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT**

> Generic Attribute.

**BT_UUID_IAS_VAL**

> Immediate Alert Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_IAS**

> Immediate Alert Service.

**BT_UUID_LLS_VAL**

> Link Loss Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_LLS**

> Link Loss Service.

**BT_UUID_TPS_VAL**

> Tx Power Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_TPS**

> Tx Power Service.

**BT_UUID_CTS_VAL**

> Current Time Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CTS_VAL**

> Current Time Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CTS**

> Current Time Service.

**BT_UUID_CTS**

> Current Time Service.

**BT_UUID_HTS_VAL**

> Health Thermometer Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTS**

> Health Thermometer Service.

**BT_UUID_DIS_VAL**

> Device Information Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS**

Device Information Service.

**BT_UUID_HRS_VAL**

Heart Rate Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HRS**

Heart Rate Service.

**BT_UUID_BAS_VAL**

Battery Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_BAS**

Battery Service.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_VAL**

HID Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS**

HID Service.

**BT_UUID_RSCS_VAL**

Running Speed and Cadence Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RSCS**

Running Speed and Cadence Service.

**BT_UUID_CSC_VAL**

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CSC**

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.

**BT_UUID_ESS_VAL**

Environmental Sensing Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_ESS**

Environmental Sensing Service.

**BT_UUID_BMS_VAL**

Bond Management Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_BMS**

Bond Management Service.

**BT_UUID_CGMS_VAL**

Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CGMS**

Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service.

**BT_UUID_IPSS_VAL**

IP Support Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_IPSS**

IP Support Service.

**BT_UUID_HPS_VAL**

HTTP Proxy Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HPS**

HTTP Proxy Service.

**BT_UUID_OTS_VAL**

Object Transfer Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS**

Object Transfer Service.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROV_VAL**

Mesh Provisioning Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROV**

Mesh Provisioning Service.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROXY_VAL**

Mesh Proxy Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROXY**

Mesh Proxy Service.

**BT_UUID_AICS_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_AICS**

Audio Input Control Service.

**BT_UUID_VCS_VAL**

Volume Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_VCS**

> Volume Control Service.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_VAL**

> Volume Offset Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_VOCS**

> Volume Offset Control Service.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_VAL**

> Coordinated Set Identification Service value.

**BT_UUID_CSIS**

> Coordinated Set Identification Service.

**BT_UUID_MCS_VAL**

> Media Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_MCS**

> Media Control Service.

**BT_UUID_GMCS_VAL**

> Generic Media Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_GMCS**

> Generic Media Control Service.

**BT_UUID_TBS_VAL**

> Telephone Bearer Service value.

**BT_UUID_TBS**

> Telephone Bearer Service.

**BT_UUID_GTBS_VAL**

> Generic Telephone Bearer Service value.

**BT_UUID_GTBS**

> Generic Telephone Bearer Service.

**BT_UUID_MICS_VAL**

> Microphone Input Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_MICS**

> Microphone Input Control Service.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_VAL**

Audio Stream Control Service value.

**BT_UUID_ASCS**

Audio Stream Control Service.

**BT_UUID_BASS_VAL**

Broadcast Audio Scan Service value.

**BT_UUID_BASS**

Broadcast Audio Scan Service.

**BT_UUID_PACS_VAL**

Published Audio Capabilities Service value.

**BT_UUID_PACS**

Published Audio Capabilities Service.

**BT_UUID_BASIC_AUDIO_VAL**

Basic Audio Announcement Service value.

**BT_UUID_BASIC_AUDIO**

Basic Audio Announcement Service.

**BT_UUID_BROADCAST_AUDIO_VAL**

Broadcast Audio Announcement Service value.

**BT_UUID_BROADCAST_AUDIO**

Broadcast Audio Announcement Service.

**BT_UUID_CAS_VAL**

Common Audio Service value.

**BT_UUID_CAS**

Common Audio Service.

**BT_UUID_HAS_VAL**

Hearing Access Service value.

**BT_UUID_HAS**

Hearing Access Service.

**BT_UUID_GATT_PRIMARY_VAL**

GATT Primary Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_PRIMARY**

GATT Primary Service.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SECONDARY_VAL**

GATT Secondary Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SECONDARY**

GATT Secondary Service.

**BT_UUID_GATT_INCLUDE_VAL**

GATT Include Service UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_INCLUDE**

GATT Include Service.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CHRC_VAL**

GATT Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CHRC**

GATT Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CEP_VAL**

GATT Characteristic Extended Properties UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CEP**

GATT Characteristic Extended Properties.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CUD_VAL**

GATT Characteristic User Description UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CUD**

GATT Characteristic User Description.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CCC_VAL**

GATT Client Characteristic Configuration UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CCC**

GATT Client Characteristic Configuration.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SCC_VAL**

GATT Server Characteristic Configuration UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SCC**

GATT Server Characteristic Configuration.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CPF_VAL**

    GATT Characteristic Presentation Format UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CPF**

    GATT Characteristic Presentation Format.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CAF_VAL**

    GATT Characteristic Aggregated Format UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CAF**

    GATT Characteristic Aggregated Format.

**BT_UUID_VALID_RANGE_VAL**

    Valid Range Descriptor UUID value.

**BT_UUID_VALID_RANGE**

    Valid Range Descriptor.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_EXT_REPORT_VAL**

    HID External Report Descriptor UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_EXT_REPORT**

    HID External Report Descriptor.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_REPORT_REF_VAL**

    HID Report Reference Descriptor UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_REPORT_REF**

    HID Report Reference Descriptor.

**BT_UUID_ES_CONFIGURATION_VAL**

    Environmental Sensing Configuration Descriptor UUID value.

**BT_UUID_ES_CONFIGURATION**

    Environmental Sensing Configuration Descriptor.

**BT_UUID_ES_MEASUREMENT_VAL**

    Environmental Sensing Measurement Descriptor UUID value.

**BT_UUID_ES_MEASUREMENT**

    Environmental Sensing Measurement Descriptor.

**BT_UUID_ES_TRIGGER_SETTING_VAL**

    Environmental Sensing Trigger Setting Descriptor UUID value.

**BT_UUID_ES_TRIGGER_SETTING**

> Environmental Sensing Trigger Setting Descriptor.

**BT_UUID_GAP_DEVICE_NAME_VAL**

> GAP Characteristic Device Name UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GAP_DEVICE_NAME**

> GAP Characteristic Device Name.

**BT_UUID_GAP_APPEARANCE_VAL**

> GAP Characteristic Appearance UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GAP_APPEARANCE**

> GAP Characteristic Appearance.

**BT_UUID_GAP_PPCP_VAL**

> GAP Characteristic Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GAP_PPCP**

> GAP Characteristic Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SC_VAL**

> GATT Characteristic Service Changed UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SC**

> GATT Characteristic Service Changed.

**BT_UUID_ALERT_LEVEL_VAL**

> Alert Level UUID value.

**BT_UUID_ALERT_LEVEL**

> Alert Level.

**BT_UUID_TPS_TX_POWER_LEVEL_VAL**

> TPS Characteristic Tx Power Level UUID value.

**BT_UUID_TPS_TX_POWER_LEVEL**

> TPS Characteristic Tx Power Level.

**BT_UUID_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL_VAL**

> BAS Characteristic Battery Level UUID value.

**BT_UUID_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL**

> BAS Characteristic Battery Level.

**BT_UUID_HTS_MEASUREMENT_VAL**

HTS Characteristic Measurement Value UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTS_MEASUREMENT**

HTS Characteristic Measurement Value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_BOOT_KB_IN_REPORT_VAL**

HID Characteristic Boot Keyboard Input Report UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_BOOT_KB_IN_REPORT**

HID Characteristic Boot Keyboard Input Report.

**BT_UUID_DIS_SYSTEM_ID_VAL**

DIS Characteristic System ID UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_SYSTEM_ID**

DIS Characteristic System ID.

**BT_UUID_DIS_MODEL_NUMBER_VAL**

DIS Characteristic Model Number String UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_MODEL_NUMBER**

DIS Characteristic Model Number String.

**BT_UUID_DIS_SERIAL_NUMBER_VAL**

DIS Characteristic Serial Number String UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_SERIAL_NUMBER**

DIS Characteristic Serial Number String.

**BT_UUID_DIS_FIRMWARE_REVISION_VAL**

DIS Characteristic Firmware Revision String UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_FIRMWARE_REVISION**

DIS Characteristic Firmware Revision String.

**BT_UUID_DIS_HARDWARE_REVISION_VAL**

DIS Characteristic Hardware Revision String UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_HARDWARE_REVISION**

DIS Characteristic Hardware Revision String.

**BT_UUID_DIS_SOFTWARE_REVISION_VAL**

DIS Characteristic Software Revision String UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_SOFTWARE_REVISION**

DIS Characteristic Software Revision String.

**BT_UUID_DIS_MANUFACTURER_NAME_VAL**

DIS Characteristic Manufacturer Name String UUID Value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_MANUFACTURER_NAME**

DIS Characteristic Manufacturer Name String.

**BT_UUID_DIS_PNP_ID_VAL**

DIS Characteristic PnP ID UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DIS_PNP_ID**

DIS Characteristic PnP ID.

**BT_UUID_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_VAL**

CTS Characteristic Current Time UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CTS_CURRENT_TIME**

CTS Characteristic Current Time.

**BT_UUID_MAGN_DECLINATION_VAL**

Magnetic Declination Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MAGN_DECLINATION**

Magnetic Declination Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_BOOT_KB_OUT_REPORT_VAL**

HID Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_BOOT_KB_OUT_REPORT**

HID Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REPORT_VAL**

HID Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REPORT**

HID Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HRS_MEASUREMENT_VAL**

HRS Characteristic Measurement Interval UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HRS_MEASUREMENT**

HRS Characteristic Measurement Interval.

**BT_UUID_HRS_BODY_SENSOR_VAL**

 HRS Characteristic Body Sensor Location.

**BT_UUID_HRS_BODY_SENSOR**

 HRS Characteristic Control Point.

**BT_UUID_HRS_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

 HRS Characteristic Control Point UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HRS_CONTROL_POINT**

 HRS Characteristic Control Point.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_INFO_VAL**

 HID Information Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_INFO**

 HID Information Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_REPORT_MAP_VAL**

 HID Report Map Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_REPORT_MAP**

 HID Report Map Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_CTRL_POINT_VAL**

 HID Control Point Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_CTRL_POINT**

 HID Control Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_REPORT_VAL**

 HID Report Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_REPORT**

 HID Report Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE_VAL**

 HID Protocol Mode Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE**

 HID Protocol Mode Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_RECORD_ACCESS_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

 Record Access Control Point Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_RECORD_ACCESS_CONTROL_POINT**

Record Access Control Point.

**BT_UUID_RSC_MEASUREMENT_VAL**

RSC Measurement Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RSC_MEASUREMENT**

RSC Measurement Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_RSC_FEATURE_VAL**

RSC Feature Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RSC_FEATURE**

RSC Feature Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_CSC_MEASUREMENT_VAL**

CSC Measurement Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CSC_MEASUREMENT**

CSC Measurement Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_CSC_FEATURE_VAL**

CSC Feature Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CSC_FEATURE**

CSC Feature Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_SENSOR_LOCATION_VAL**

Sensor Location Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_SENSOR_LOCATION**

Sensor Location Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_SC_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

SC Control Point Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_SC_CONTROL_POINT**

SC Control Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_ELEVATION_VAL**

Elevation Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_ELEVATION**

Elevation Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_PRESSURE_VAL**

    Pressure Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_PRESSURE**

    Pressure Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_TEMPERATURE_VAL**

    Temperature Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_TEMPERATURE**

    Temperature Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HUMIDITY_VAL**

    Humidity Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HUMIDITY**

    Humidity Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_TRUE_WIND_SPEED_VAL**

    True Wind Speed Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_TRUE_WIND_SPEED**

    True Wind Speed Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_TRUE_WIND_DIR_VAL**

    True Wind Direction Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_TRUE_WIND_DIR**

    True Wind Direction Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_APPARENT_WIND_SPEED_VAL**

    Apparent Wind Speed Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_APPARENT_WIND_SPEED**

    Apparent Wind Speed Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_APPARENT_WIND_DIR_VAL**

    Apparent Wind Direction Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_APPARENT_WIND_DIR**

    Apparent Wind Direction Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_GUST_FACTOR_VAL**

    Gust Factor Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GUST_FACTOR**

> Gust Factor Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_POLLEN_CONCENTRATION_VAL**

> Pollen Concentration Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_POLLEN_CONCENTRATION**

> Pollen Concentration Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_UV_INDEX_VAL**

> UV Index Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_UV_INDEX**

> UV Index Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_IRRADIANCE_VAL**

> Irradiance Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_IRRADIANCE**

> Irradiance Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_RAINFALL_VAL**

> Rainfall Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RAINFALL**

> Rainfall Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_WIND_CHILL_VAL**

> Wind Chill Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_WIND_CHILL**

> Wind Chill Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HEAT_INDEX_VAL**

> Heat Index Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HEAT_INDEX**

> Heat Index Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_DEW_POINT_VAL**

> Dew Point Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DEW_POINT**

> Dew Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_DESC_VALUE_CHANGED_VAL**

Descriptor Value Changed Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_DESC_VALUE_CHANGED**

Descriptor Value Changed Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_MAGN_FLUX_DENSITY_2D_VAL**

Magnetic Flux Density - 2D Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MAGN_FLUX_DENSITY_2D**

Magnetic Flux Density - 2D Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_MAGN_FLUX_DENSITY_3D_VAL**

Magnetic Flux Density - 3D Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MAGN_FLUX_DENSITY_3D**

Magnetic Flux Density - 3D Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_BAR_PRESSURE_TREND_VAL**

Barometric Pressure Trend Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_BAR_PRESSURE_TREND**

Barometric Pressure Trend Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_BMS_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

Bond Management Control Point UUID value.

**BT_UUID_BMS_CONTROL_POINT**

Bond Management Control Point.

**BT_UUID_BMS_FEATURE_VAL**

Bond Management Feature UUID value.

**BT_UUID_BMS_FEATURE**

Bond Management Feature.

**BT_UUID_CENTRAL_ADDR_RES_VAL**

Central Address Resolution Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CENTRAL_ADDR_RES**

Central Address Resolution Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_CGM_MEASUREMENT_VAL**

CGM Measurement Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_CGM_MEASUREMENT**

    CGM Measurement Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_CGM_FEATURE_VAL**

    CGM Feature Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_CGM_FEATURE**

    CGM Feature Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_CGM_STATUS_VAL**

    CGM Status Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_CGM_STATUS**

    CGM Status Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_CGM_SESSION_START_TIME_VAL**

    CGM Session Start Time Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_CGM_SESSION_START_TIME**

    CGM Session Start Time.

**BT_UUID_CGM_SESSION_RUN_TIME_VAL**

    CGM Session Run Time Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_CGM_SESSION_RUN_TIME**

    CGM Session Run Time.

**BT_UUID_CGM_SPECIFIC_OPS_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

    CGM Specific Ops Control Point Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_CGM_SPECIFIC_OPS_CONTROL_POINT**

    CGM Specific Ops Control Point.

**BT_UUID_URI_VAL**

    URI UUID value.

**BT_UUID_URI**

    URI.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_HEADERS_VAL**

    HTTP Headers UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_HEADERS**

    HTTP Headers.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_STATUS_CODE_VAL**
    HTTP Status Code UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_STATUS_CODE**
    HTTP Status Code.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_ENTITY_BODY_VAL**
    HTTP Entity Body UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_ENTITY_BODY**
    HTTP Entity Body.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**
    HTTP Control Point UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTTP_CONTROL_POINT**
    HTTP Control Point.

**BT_UUID_HTTPS_SECURITY_VAL**
    HTTPS Security UUID value.

**BT_UUID_HTTPS_SECURITY**
    HTTPS Security.

**BT_UUID_OTS_FEATURE_VAL**
    OTS Feature Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_FEATURE**
    OTS Feature Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_NAME_VAL**
    OTS Object Name Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_NAME**
    OTS Object Name Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_VAL**
    OTS Object Type Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE**
    OTS Object Type Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_SIZE_VAL**
    OTS Object Size Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_SIZE**

> OTS Object Size Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_FIRST_CREATED_VAL**

> OTS Object First-Created Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_FIRST_CREATED**

> OTS Object First-Created Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_LAST_MODIFIED_VAL**

> OTS Object Last-Modified Characteristic UUI value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_LAST_MODIFIED**

> OTS Object Last-Modified Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_ID_VAL**

> OTS Object ID Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_ID**

> OTS Object ID Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_PROPERTIES_VAL**

> OTS Object Properties Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_PROPERTIES**

> OTS Object Properties Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_ACTION_CP_VAL**

> OTS Object Action Control Point Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_ACTION_CP**

> OTS Object Action Control Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_LIST_CP_VAL**

> OTS Object List Control Point Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_LIST_CP**

> OTS Object List Control Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_LIST_FILTER_VAL**

> OTS Object List Filter Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_LIST_FILTER**

> OTS Object List Filter Characteristic.

---

**1.13. Universal Unique Identifiers (UUIDs)** 197

**BT_UUID_OTS_CHANGED_VAL**

OTS Object Changed Characteristic UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_CHANGED**

OTS Object Changed Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_UNSPECIFIED_VAL**

OTS Unspecified Object Type UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_UNSPECIFIED**

OTS Unspecified Object Type.

**BT_UUID_OTS_DIRECTORY_LISTING_VAL**

OTS Directory Listing UUID value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_DIRECTORY_LISTING**

OTS Directory Listing.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROV_DATA_IN_VAL**

Mesh Provisioning Data In UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROV_DATA_IN**

Mesh Provisioning Data In.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROV_DATA_OUT_VAL**

Mesh Provisioning Data Out UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROV_DATA_OUT**

Mesh Provisioning Data Out.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROXY_DATA_IN_VAL**

Mesh Proxy Data In UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROXY_DATA_IN**

Mesh Proxy Data In.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROXY_DATA_OUT_VAL**

Mesh Proxy Data Out UUID value.

**BT_UUID_MESH_PROXY_DATA_OUT**

Mesh Proxy Data Out.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CLIENT_FEATURES_VAL**

Client Supported Features UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_CLIENT_FEATURES**

Client Supported Features.

**BT_UUID_GATT_DB_HASH_VAL**

Database Hash UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_DB_HASH**

Database Hash.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SERVER_FEATURES_VAL**

Server Supported Features UUID value.

**BT_UUID_GATT_SERVER_FEATURES**

Server Supported Features.

**BT_UUID_AICS_STATE_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service State value.

**BT_UUID_AICS_STATE**

Audio Input Control Service State.

**BT_UUID_AICS_GAIN_SETTINGS_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service Gain Settings Properties value.

**BT_UUID_AICS_GAIN_SETTINGS**

Audio Input Control Service Gain Settings Properties.

**BT_UUID_AICS_INPUT_TYPE_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service Input Type value.

**BT_UUID_AICS_INPUT_TYPE**

Audio Input Control Service Input Type.

**BT_UUID_AICS_INPUT_STATUS_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service Input Status value.

**BT_UUID_AICS_INPUT_STATUS**

Audio Input Control Service Input Status.

**BT_UUID_AICS_CONTROL_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service Control Point value.

**BT_UUID_AICS_CONTROL**

Audio Input Control Service Control Point.

**BT_UUID_AICS_DESCRIPTION_VAL**

Audio Input Control Service Input Description value.

**BT_UUID_AICS_DESCRIPTION**

Audio Input Control Service Input Description.

**BT_UUID_VCS_STATE_VAL**

Volume Control Setting value.

**BT_UUID_VCS_STATE**

Volume Control Setting.

**BT_UUID_VCS_CONTROL_VAL**

Volume Control Control point value.

**BT_UUID_VCS_CONTROL**

Volume Control Control point.

**BT_UUID_VCS_FLAGS_VAL**

Volume Control Flags value.

**BT_UUID_VCS_FLAGS**

Volume Control Flags.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_STATE_VAL**

Volume Offset State value.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_STATE**

Volume Offset State.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_LOCATION_VAL**

Audio Location value.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_LOCATION**

Audio Location.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_CONTROL_VAL**

Volume Offset Control Point value.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_CONTROL**

Volume Offset Control Point.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_DESCRIPTION_VAL**

Volume Offset Audio Output Description value.

**BT_UUID_VOCS_DESCRIPTION**

    Volume Offset Audio Output Description.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_SET_SIRK_VAL**

    Set Identity Resolving Key value.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_SET_SIRK**

    Set Identity Resolving Key.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_SET_SIZE_VAL**

    Set size value.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_SET_SIZE**

    Set size.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_SET_LOCK_VAL**

    Set lock value.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_SET_LOCK**

    Set lock.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_RANK_VAL**

    Rank value.

**BT_UUID_CSIS_RANK**

    Rank.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYER_NAME_VAL**

    Media player name value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYER_NAME**

    Media player name.

**BT_UUID_MCS_ICON_OBJ_ID_VAL**

    Media Icon Object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_ICON_OBJ_ID**

    Media Icon Object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_ICON_URL_VAL**

    Media Icon URL value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_ICON_URL**

    Media Icon URL.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_CHANGED_VAL**

> Track Changed value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_CHANGED**

> Track Changed.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_TITLE_VAL**

> Track Title value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_TITLE**

> Track Title.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_DURATION_VAL**

> Track Duration value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_DURATION**

> Track Duration.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_POSITION_VAL**

> Track Position value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_POSITION**

> Track Position.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYBACK_SPEED_VAL**

> Playback Speed value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYBACK_SPEED**

> Playback Speed.

**BT_UUID_MCS_SEEKING_SPEED_VAL**

> Seeking Speed value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_SEEKING_SPEED**

> Seeking Speed.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_SEGMENTS_OBJ_ID_VAL**

> Track Segments Object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_TRACK_SEGMENTS_OBJ_ID**

> Track Segments Object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_CURRENT_TRACK_OBJ_ID_VAL**

> Current Track Object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_CURRENT_TRACK_OBJ_ID**
Current Track Object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_NEXT_TRACK_OBJ_ID_VAL**
Next Track Object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_NEXT_TRACK_OBJ_ID**
Next Track Object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PARENT_GROUP_OBJ_ID_VAL**
Parent Group Object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PARENT_GROUP_OBJ_ID**
Parent Group Object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_CURRENT_GROUP_OBJ_ID_VAL**
Group Object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_CURRENT_GROUP_OBJ_ID**
Group Object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYING_ORDER_VAL**
Playing Order value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYING_ORDER**
Playing Order.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYING_ORDERS_VAL**
Playing Orders supported value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_PLAYING_ORDERS**
Playing Orders supported.

**BT_UUID_MCS_MEDIA_STATE_VAL**
Media State value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_MEDIA_STATE**
Media State.

**BT_UUID_MCS_MEDIA_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**
Media Control Point value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_MEDIA_CONTROL_POINT**
Media Control Point.

**BT_UUID_MCS_MEDIA_CONTROL_OPCODES_VAL**

Media control opcodes supported value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_MEDIA_CONTROL_OPCODES**

Media control opcodes supported.

**BT_UUID_MCS_SEARCH_RESULTS_OBJ_ID_VAL**

Search result object ID value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_SEARCH_RESULTS_OBJ_ID**

Search result object ID.

**BT_UUID_MCS_SEARCH_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

Search control point value.

**BT_UUID_MCS_SEARCH_CONTROL_POINT**

Search control point.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_MPL_ICON_VAL**

Media Player Icon Object Type value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_MPL_ICON**

Media Player Icon Object Type.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_TRACK_SEGMENT_VAL**

Track Segments Object Type value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_TRACK_SEGMENT**

Track Segments Object Type.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_TRACK_VAL**

Track Object Type value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_TRACK**

Track Object Type.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_GROUP_VAL**

Group Object Type value.

**BT_UUID_OTS_TYPE_GROUP**

Group Object Type.

**BT_UUID_TBS_PROVIDER_NAME_VAL**

Bearer Provider Name value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_PROVIDER_NAME**

    Bearer Provider Name.

**BT_UUID_TBS_UCI_VAL**

    Bearer UCI value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_UCI**

    Bearer UCI.

**BT_UUID_TBS_TECHNOLOGY_VAL**

    Bearer Technology value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_TECHNOLOGY**

    Bearer Technology.

**BT_UUID_TBS_URI_LIST_VAL**

    Bearer URI Prefixes Supported List value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_URI_LIST**

    Bearer URI Prefixes Supported List.

**BT_UUID_TBS_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_VAL**

    Bearer Signal Strength value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_SIGNAL_STRENGTH**

    Bearer Signal Strength.

**BT_UUID_TBS_SIGNAL_INTERVAL_VAL**

    Bearer Signal Strength Reporting Interval value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_SIGNAL_INTERVAL**

    Bearer Signal Strength Reporting Interval.

**BT_UUID_TBS_LIST_CURRENT_CALLS_VAL**

    Bearer List Current Calls value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_LIST_CURRENT_CALLS**

    Bearer List Current Calls.

**BT_UUID_CCID_VAL**

    Content Control ID value.

**BT_UUID_CCID**

    Content Control ID.

**BT_UUID_TBS_STATUS_FLAGS_VAL**

> Status flags value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_STATUS_FLAGS**

> Status flags.

**BT_UUID_TBS_INCOMING_URI_VAL**

> Incoming Call Target Caller ID value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_INCOMING_URI**

> Incoming Call Target Caller ID.

**BT_UUID_TBS_CALL_STATE_VAL**

> Call State value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_CALL_STATE**

> Call State.

**BT_UUID_TBS_CALL_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

> Call Control Point value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_CALL_CONTROL_POINT**

> Call Control Point.

**BT_UUID_TBS_OPTIONAL_OPCODES_VAL**

> Optional Opcodes value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_OPTIONAL_OPCODES**

> Optional Opcodes.

**BT_UUID_TBS_TERMINATE_REASON_VAL**

> Terminate reason value.
>
> BT_UUID_TBS_TERMINATE_REASON_VAL

**BT_UUID_TBS_TERMINATE_REASON**

> Terminate reason.
>
> BT_UUID_TBS_TERMINATE_REASON

**BT_UUID_TBS_INCOMING_CALL_VAL**

> Incoming Call value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_INCOMING_CALL**

> Incoming Call.

**BT_UUID_TBS_FRIENDLY_NAME_VAL**

Incoming Call Friendly name value.

**BT_UUID_TBS_FRIENDLY_NAME**

Incoming Call Friendly name.

**BT_UUID_MICS_MUTE_VAL**

Microphone Input Control Service Mute value.

**BT_UUID_MICS_MUTE**

Microphone Input Control Service Mute.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_ASE_SNK_VAL**

Audio Stream Endpoint Sink Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_ASE_SNK**

Audio Stream Endpoint Sink Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_ASE_SRC_VAL**

Audio Stream Endpoint Source Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_ASE_SRC**

Audio Stream Endpoint Source Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_ASE_CP_VAL**

Audio Stream Endpoint Control Point Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_ASCS_ASE_CP**

Audio Stream Endpoint Control Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_BASS_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

Broadcast Audio Scan Service Scan State value.

**BT_UUID_BASS_CONTROL_POINT**

Broadcast Audio Scan Service Scan State.

**BT_UUID_BASS_RECV_STATE_VAL**

Broadcast Audio Scan Service Receive State value.

**BT_UUID_BASS_RECV_STATE**

Broadcast Audio Scan Service Receive State.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SNK_VAL**

Sink PAC Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SNK**

Sink PAC Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SNK_LOC_VAL**

Sink PAC Locations Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SNK_LOC**

Sink PAC Locations Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SRC_VAL**

Source PAC Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SRC**

Source PAC Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SRC_LOC_VAL**

Source PAC Locations Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SRC_LOC**

Source PAC Locations Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_PACS_AVAILABLE_CONTEXT_VAL**

Available Audio Contexts Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_PACS_AVAILABLE_CONTEXT**

Available Audio Contexts Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SUPPORTED_CONTEXT_VAL**

Supported Audio Context Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_PACS_SUPPORTED_CONTEXT**

Supported Audio Context Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HAS_HEARING_AID_FEATURES_VAL**

Hearing Aid Features Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_HAS_HEARING_AID_FEATURES**

Hearing Aid Features Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HAS_PRESET_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

Hearing Aid Preset Control Point Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_HAS_PRESET_CONTROL_POINT**

Hearing Aid Preset Control Point Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_HAS_ACTIVE_PRESET_INDEX_VAL**

Active Preset Index Characteristic value.

**BT_UUID_HAS_ACTIVE_PRESET_INDEX**

Active Preset Index Characteristic.

**BT_UUID_RTUS_VAL**

Reference Time Update UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RTUS**

Reference Time Update Service.

**BT_UUID_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE_VAL**

RTUS Characteristic Time Update State UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE**

RTUS Characteristic Time Update State.

**BT_UUID_RTUS_CONTROL_POINT_VAL**

RTUS Characteristic Time Update COntrol Point UUID value.

**BT_UUID_RTUS_CONTROL_POINT**

RTUS Characteristic Time Update COntrol Point.

**BT_UUID_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFORMATION_VAL**

CTS Characteristic Local Time Information UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFORMATION**

CTS Characteristic Local Time Information.

**BT_UUID_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFORMATION_VAL**

CTS Characteristic Reference Time Information UUID value.

**BT_UUID_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFORMATION**

CTS Characteristic Reference Time Information.

**BT_UUID_NDTS_VAL**

Next DST Change UUID value.

**BT_UUID_NDTS**

Next DST Change.

**BT_UUID_NDTS_TIME_WITH_DTS_VAL**

NDTS Time with DST UUID value.

**BT_UUID_NDTS_TIME_WITH_DTS**
    Time with DST.

**BT_UUID_SDP_VAL**

**BT_UUID_SDP**

**BT_UUID_UDP_VAL**

**BT_UUID_UDP**

**BT_UUID_RFCOMM_VAL**

**BT_UUID_RFCOMM**

**BT_UUID_TCP_VAL**

**BT_UUID_TCP**

**BT_UUID_TCS_BIN_VAL**

**BT_UUID_TCS_BIN**

**BT_UUID_TCS_AT_VAL**

**BT_UUID_TCS_AT**

**BT_UUID_ATT_VAL**

**BT_UUID_ATT**

**BT_UUID_OBEX_VAL**

**BT_UUID_OBEX**

**BT_UUID_IP_VAL**

**BT_UUID_IP**

**BT_UUID_FTP_VAL**

**BT_UUID_FTP**

BT_UUID_HTTP_VAL

BT_UUID_HTTP

BT_UUID_BNEP_VAL

BT_UUID_BNEP

BT_UUID_UPNP_VAL

BT_UUID_UPNP

BT_UUID_HIDP_VAL

BT_UUID_HIDP

BT_UUID_HCRP_CTRL_VAL

BT_UUID_HCRP_CTRL

BT_UUID_HCRP_DATA_VAL

BT_UUID_HCRP_DATA

BT_UUID_HCRP_NOTE_VAL

BT_UUID_HCRP_NOTE

BT_UUID_AVCTP_VAL

BT_UUID_AVCTP

BT_UUID_AVDTP_VAL

BT_UUID_AVDTP

BT_UUID_CMTP_VAL

BT_UUID_CMTP

BT_UUID_UDI_VAL

BT_UUID_UDI

BT_UUID_MCAP_CTRL_VAL

BT_UUID_MCAP_CTRL

BT_UUID_MCAP_DATA_VAL

BT_UUID_MCAP_DATA

BT_UUID_L2CAP_VAL

BT_UUID_L2CAP

## Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

Bluetooth UUID types.

*Values:*

enumerator **BT_UUID_TYPE_16**

UUID type 16-bit.

enumerator **BT_UUID_TYPE_32**

UUID type 32-bit.

enumerator **BT_UUID_TYPE_128**

UUID type 128-bit.

## Functions

int **bt_uuid_cmp**(const struct *bt_uuid* *u1, const struct *bt_uuid* *u2)

Compare Bluetooth UUIDs.

Compares 2 Bluetooth UUIDs, if the types are different both UUIDs are first converted to 128 bits format before comparing.

### Parameters

- **u1** – First Bluetooth UUID to compare

- **u2** – Second Bluetooth UUID to compare

### Returns

negative value if *u1 < u2*, 0 if *u1 == u2*, else positive

bool **bt_uuid_create**(struct *bt_uuid* *uuid, const uint8_t *data, uint8_t data_len)

Create a *bt_uuid* from a little-endian data buffer.

Create a *bt_uuid* from a little-endian data buffer. The data_len parameter is used to determine whether the UUID is in 16, 32 or 128 bit format (length 2, 4 or 16). Note: 32 bit format is not allowed over the air.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **uuid** – Pointer to the *bt_uuid* variable
>
> - **data** – pointer to UUID stored in little-endian data buffer
>
> - **data_len** – length of the UUID in the data buffer
>
> **Returns**
>
> true if the data was valid and the UUID was successfully created.

void **bt_uuid_to_str**(const struct *bt_uuid* *uuid, char *str, size_t len)

Convert Bluetooth UUID to string.

Converts Bluetooth UUID to string. UUID can be in any format, 16-bit, 32-bit or 128-bit.

> **Parameters**
>
> - **uuid** – Bluetooth UUID
>
> - **str** – pointer where to put converted string
>
> - **len** – length of str

struct **bt_uuid**

*#include <uuid.h>* This is a 'tentative' type and should be used as a pointer only.

struct **bt_uuid_16**

*#include <uuid.h>*

### Public Members

struct *bt_uuid* **uuid**

UUID generic type.

uint16_t **val**

UUID value, 16-bit in host endianness.

struct **bt_uuid_32**

*#include <uuid.h>*

**Public Members**

struct *bt_uuid* **uuid**

UUID generic type.

uint32_t **val**

UUID value, 32-bit in host endianness.

struct **bt_uuid_128**

*#include <uuid.h>*

**Public Members**

struct *bt_uuid* **uuid**

UUID generic type.

uint8_t **val**[16]

UUID value, 128-bit in little-endian format.

# 1.14 services

## 1.14.1 HTTP Proxy Service (HPS)

### 1.14.1.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_hps**

HTTP Proxy Service (HPS)

[Experimental] Users should note that the APIs can change as a part of ongoing development.

**Defines**

**MAX_URI_LEN**

**MAX_HEADERS_LEN**

**MAX_BODY_LEN**

## Typedefs

typedef uint8_t **hps_data_status_t**

typedef uint8_t **hps_http_command_t**

typedef uint8_t **hps_state_t**

typedef uint8_t **hps_flags_t**

## Enums

enum **[anonymous]**
> *Values:*

> enumerator **HPS_HEADERS_RECEIVED**

> enumerator **HPS_HEADERS_TRUNCATED**

> enumerator **HPS_BODY_RECEIVED**

> enumerator **HPS_BODY_TRUNCATED**

enum **[anonymous]**
> *Values:*

> enumerator **HTTP_GET_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTP_HEAD_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTP_POST_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTP_PUT_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTP_DELETE_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTPS_GET_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTPS_HEAD_REQ**

> enumerator **HTTPS_POST_REQ**

enumerator **HTTPS_PUT_REQ**

enumerator **HTTPS_DELETE_REQ**

enumerator **HTTP_REQ_CANCEL**

enum **[anonymous]**
  *Values:*

  enumerator **IDLE_STATE**

  enumerator **BUSY_STATE**

enum **[anonymous]**
  *Values:*

  enumerator **URI_SET**

  enumerator **HEADERS_SET**

  enumerator **BODY_SET**

enum **[anonymous]**
  *Values:*

  enumerator **HPS_ERR_INVALID_REQUEST**

  enumerator **HPS_ERR_CCCD_IMPROPERLY_CONFIGURED**

  enumerator **HPS_ERR_PROC_ALREADY_IN_PROGRESS**

enum **[anonymous]**
  *Values:*

  enumerator **HTTPS_CERTIFICATE_INVALID**

  enumerator **HTTPS_CERTIFICATE_VALID**

**Functions**

ssize_t **write_http_headers**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset, uint8_t flags)

> HTTP Headers GATT write callback.
>
> If called with conn == NULL, it is a local write.
>
> > **Returns**
> > Number of bytes written.

ssize_t **write_http_entity_body**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset, uint8_t flags)

> HTTP Entity Body GATT write callback.
>
> If called with conn == NULL, it is a local write.
>
> > **Returns**
> > Number of bytes written.

int **bt_hps_init**(osa_msgq_handle_t queue)

> HTTP Proxy Server initialization.
>
> > **Returns**
> > Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

void **bt_hps_set_status_code**(uint16_t http_status)

> Sets Status Code after HTTP request was fulfilled.

int **bt_hps_notify**(void)

> Notify HTTP Status after Request was fulfilled.
>
> This will send a GATT notification to the subscriber.
>
> > **Returns**
> > Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

struct **hps_status_t**

> *#include <hps.h>*

struct **hps_config_t**

> *#include <hps.h>*

## 1.14.2 Health Thermometer Service (HTS)

### 1.14.2.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_hts**

> Health Thermometer Service (HTS)
>
> [Experimental] Users should note that the APIs can change as a part of ongoing development.

### Defines

**hts_unit_celsius_c**

**hts_unit_fahrenheit_c**

**hts_include_temp_type**

### Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

*Values:*

enumerator **hts_no_temp_type**

enumerator **hts_armpit**

enumerator **hts_body**

enumerator **hts_ear**

enumerator **hts_finger**

enumerator **hts_gastroInt**

enumerator **hts_mouth**

enumerator **hts_rectum**

enumerator **hts_toe**

enumerator **hts_tympanum**

### Functions

void **bt_hts_indicate**(void)

Notify indicate a temperature measurement.

This will send a GATT indication to all current subscribers. Awaits an indication response from peer.

   **Parameters**

   • **none.** –

   **Returns**

   Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

---

struct `temp_measurement`
> *#include <hts.h>*

## 1.14.3 Internet Protocol Support Profile (IPSP)

### 1.14.3.1 API Reference

*group* `bt_ipsp`
> Internet Protocol Support Profile (IPSP)

#### Defines

`USER_DATA_MIN`

#### Typedefs

typedef int (*`ipsp_rx_cb_t`)(struct net_buf *buf)

#### Functions

int `ipsp_init`(*ipsp_rx_cb_t* pf_rx_cb)
> Initialize the service.
>
> This will setup the data receive callback.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **pf_rx_cb** – Pointer to the callback used for receiiving data.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

int `ipsp_connect`(struct bt_conn *conn)
> Start a connection to an IPSP Node using this connection.
>
> This will try to connect to the Node present.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Pointer to the connection to be used.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

int `ipsp_send`(struct net_buf *buf)
> Send data to the peer IPSP Node/Router.
>
> > **Parameters**
> >
> > > • **conn** – Pointer to the buffer containing data.
> >
> > **Returns**
> > > Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

int **ipsp_listen**(void)

> Setup an IPSP Server.

> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Zero in case of success and error code in case of error.

## 1.14.4 Proximity Reporter (PXR)

### 1.14.4.1 API Reference

*group* **bt_pxr**

> Proximity Reporter (PXR)

### Typedefs

typedef void (***alert_ui_cb**)(uint8_t param)

### Enums

enum **[anonymous]**

> *Values:*

> enumerator **NO_ALERT**

> enumerator **MILD_ALERT**

> enumerator **HIGH_ALERT**

### Functions

ssize_t **write_ias_alert_level**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset, uint8_t flags)

> IAS Alert Level GATT write callback.

> If called with conn == NULL, it is a local write.

> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes written.

ssize_t **read_lls_alert_level**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

> IAS Alert Level GATT read callback.

> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes read.

ssize_t **write_lls_alert_level**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, const void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset, uint8_t flags)

> LLS Alert Level GATT write callback.
>
> If called with conn == NULL, it is a local write.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes written.

ssize_t **read_tps_power_level**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

> TPS Power Level GATT read callback.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes read.

ssize_t **read_tps_power_level_desc**(struct bt_conn *conn, const struct *bt_gatt_attr* *attr, void *buf, uint16_t len, uint16_t offset)

> TPS Power Level Descriptor GATT read callback.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes read.

uint8_t **pxr_lls_get_alert_level**(void)

> Read LLS Alert Level locally.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes written.

uint8_t **pxr_ias_get_alert_level**(void)

> Read IAS Alert Level locally.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes written.

int8_t **pxr_tps_get_power_level**(void)

> Read TPS Power Level locally.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes written.

void **pxr_tps_set_power_level**(int8_t power_level)

> Write TPS Power Level locally.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Number of bytes written.

int **pxr_init**(*alert_ui_cb* cb)

> Initialize PXR Service.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Success or error.

int **pxr_deinit**(void)

> Deinitialize PXR Service.
>
> > **Returns**
> >
> > > Success or error.

# Symbols

# T

# U

# W